# Proof of the $(n / 2-n / 2-n / 2)$ Conjecture for large $n$ 

Yi Zhao*<br>Department of Mathematics and Statistics<br>Georgia State University, Atlanta, GA 30303

yzhao6@gsu.edu
Submitted: Jun 6, 2008; Accepted: Jan 22, 2011; Published: Feb 4, 2011
Mathematics Subject Classifications: 05C35, 05C55, 05C05, 05D10


#### Abstract

A conjecture of Loebl, also known as the ( $n / 2-n / 2-n / 2$ ) Conjecture, states that if $G$ is an $n$-vertex graph in which at least $n / 2$ of the vertices have degree at least $n / 2$, then $G$ contains all trees with at most $n / 2$ edges as subgraphs. Applying the Regularity Lemma, Ajtai, Komlós and Szemerédi proved an approximate version of this conjecture. We prove it exactly for sufficiently large $n$. This immediately gives a tight upper bound for the Ramsey number of trees, and partially confirms a conjecture of Burr and Erdős.


## 1 Introduction

For a graph $G$, let $V(G)$ (or simply $V$ ) and $E(G)$ denote its vertex set and edge set, respectively. The order of $G$ is $v(G)=|V(G)|$ or $|G|$, and the size of $G$ is $e(G)=|E(G)|$ or $\|G\|$. For $v \in V$ and a set $X \subseteq V, N(v, X)^{1}$ represents the set of the neighbors of $v$ in $X$, and $\operatorname{deg}(v, X)=|N(v, X)|$ is the degree of $v$ in $X$. In particular $N(v)=N(v, V)$ and $\operatorname{deg}(v)=\operatorname{deg}(v, V)$.

Let $G$ be a graph and $T$ be a tree with $v(T) \leq v(G)$. Under what condition must $G$ contain $T$ as a subgraph? Applying the greedy algorithm, one can easily derive the following fact.

Fact 1.1. Every graph $G$ with $\delta(G)=\min \operatorname{deg}(v) \geq k$ contains all trees $T$ on $k$ edges as subgraphs.

[^0]Extending Fact 1.1, Erdős and Sós [7] conjectured that the same holds when $\delta(G) \geq k$ is weakened to $a(G)>k-1$, where $a(G)$ is the average degree of $G$.

Conjecture 1.2 (Erdős-Sós). Every graph on $n$ vertices and with more than $(k-1) n / 2$ edges contains, as subgraphs, all trees with $k$ edges.

This celebrated conjecture was open till the early 90's, when Ajtai, Komlós and Szemerédi [1] proved an approximate version by using the celebrated Regularity Lemma of Szemerédi [17].

Another way to strengthen Fact 1.1 is replacing $\delta(G)$ by the median degree of $G$. The $k=n / 2$ case of this direction was conjectured by Loebl [8] and became known as the ( $n / 2-n / 2-n / 2$ ) Conjecture (see [9] page 44).

Conjecture 1.3 (Loebl). If $G$ is a graph on $n$ vertices, and at least $n / 2$ vertices have degree at least $n / 2$, then $G$ contains, as subgraphs, all trees with at most $n / 2$ edges.

The general case was conjectured by Komlós and Sós [8].
Conjecture 1.4 (Komlós-Sós). If $G$ is a graph on $n$ vertices, and at least $n / 2$ vertices have degree at least $k$, then $G$ contains, as subgraphs, all trees with at most $k$ edges.

Conjecture 1.4 is trivial for stars and was verified by Bazgan, Li and Woźniak [3] for paths. Applying the Regularity Lemma, Ajtai, Komlós and Szemerédi proved [2] an approximate version of Conjecture 1.3.

Theorem 1.5 (Ajtai-Komlós-Szemerédi). For every $\rho>0$ there is a threshold $n_{0}=n_{0}(\rho)$ such that the following statement holds for all $n \geq n_{0}$ : If $G$ is a graph on $n$ vertices, and at least $(1+\rho) n / 2$ vertices have degree at least $(1+\rho) n / 2$, then $G$ contains, as subgraphs, all trees with at most $n / 2$ edges.

The main goal of this paper is to prove Conjecture 1.3 exactly for sufficiently large $n$. Below we add floor and ceiling functions around $n / 2$ to make the case when $n$ is odd more explicit.

Theorem 1.6 (Main Theorem). There is a threshold $n_{0}$ such that Conjecture 1.3 holds for all $n \geq n_{0}$. In other words, if $G$ is a graph of order $n \geq n_{0}$, and at least $\lceil n / 2\rceil$ vertices have degree at least $\lceil n / 2\rceil$, then $G$ contains, as subgraphs, all trees with at most $\lfloor n / 2\rfloor$ edges.

It was shown in [2] that Conjecture 1.4 is best possible when $k+1$ divides $n$. But the sharpness of Conjecture 1.3 appears not to have been studied before. Clearly the $n / 2$ as the degree condition cannot be weakened because $T$ could be a star with $n / 2$ edges. Is the other $n / 2$, the number of large degree vertices, best possible? The following construction shows that this is essentially the case, more exactly, this $n / 2$ cannot be replaced by $n / 2-\sqrt{n}-2$.

Construction 1.7. Let $T$ be a tree with $n / 2+1$ vertices distributed in 3 levels: the root has $n / 4$ children, each of which has exactly one leaf. Let $G$ be a graph such that $V(G)=V_{1}+V_{2},\left|V_{1}\right|=\left|V_{2}\right|=n / 2$ and each $V_{i}=A_{i}+B_{i}$ with $\left|A_{i}\right|=n / 4-\sqrt{n} / 2-1$. Each vertex $v \in A_{i}$ is adjacent to all other vertices in $V_{i}$ and exactly one vertex in $B_{j}$ for $j \neq i$. The $n / 4-\sqrt{n} / 2-1$ edges between $A_{i}$ and $B_{j}$ make up $\sqrt{n} / 2$ vertex-disjoint stars centered at $B_{j}$ of size either $\sqrt{n} / 2-1$ or $\sqrt{n} / 2-2$.

Clearly the $n / 2-\sqrt{n}-2$ vertices in $A_{1} \cup A_{2}$ have degree $n / 2$. We claim that $G$ does not contain $T$. In fact, by symmetry in $G$, we only consider two possible locations for the root $r$ of $T$ : $A_{1}$ or $B_{1}$. Suppose that $r$ is mapped to some $u \in B_{1}$. Since $\operatorname{deg}(u) \leq\left|A_{1}\right|+\sqrt{n} / 2-1=n / 4-2$, there is no room for the $n / 4$ children of $r$. Suppose that $r$ is mapped to some $u \in A_{1}$. Let $m$ be the size of a largest family of paths of length 2 sharing only $u$ (u-2-paths). There are two kinds of $u$-2-paths containing no vertices from $A_{1} \backslash\{u\}: u$ to $B_{1}$ to $A_{2}$, and $u$ to $B_{2}$ to $A_{2}$. Since the size of a maximal matching between $B_{1}$ and $A_{2}$ is $\sqrt{n} / 2$ and $\operatorname{deg}\left(u, B_{2}\right)=1$, we conclude that $m \leq\left|A_{1}\right|-1+\sqrt{n} / 2+1=n / 4-1$. Hence there is no room for the $n / 42$-paths in $T$.

Define $\ell(G)=|\{u \in V(G): \operatorname{deg}(u) \geq v(G) / 2\}|$. Denote by $\mathcal{T}_{k}$ the set of trees on $k$ edges. We write $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{k}$ when the graph $G$ contains all members of $\mathcal{T}_{k}$ as subgraphs. Conjecture 1.4 leads us to the following extremal problem. Let $m(n, k)$ be the smallest $m$ such that every $n$-vertex graph $G$ with $\ell(G) \geq m$ contains all trees on $k$ edges, i.e., $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{k}$. Conjecture 1.4 says that $m(n, k) \leq n / 2$ for all $k<n$, in particular, Conjecture 1.3 says that $m(n, n / 2) \leq n / 2$. Theorem 1.6 confirms that $m(n, n / 2) \leq n / 2$ for $n \geq n_{0}$ while Construction 1.7 shows that $m(n, n / 2)>n / 2-\sqrt{n}-2$. At present, we do not know the exact value of $m(n, n / 2)$ or $m(n, k)$ for most values of $k$.

When studying an extremal problem on graphs, researchers are also interested in the structure of graphs whose size is close to the extreme value. Let ex $(n, F)$ be the usual Turán number of a graph $F$. The stability theorem of Erdős-Simonovits [16] from 1966 proved that $n$-vertex graphs without a fixed subgraph $F$ with close to ex $(n, F)$ edges have similar structures: they all look like the extremal graph. In this paper, though we can not determine $m(n, n / 2)$ exactly, we are able to describe the structure of $n$-vertex graphs $G$ with $\ell(G)$ about $n / 2$ and $G \not \supset \mathcal{T}_{n / 2}$.

Definition 1.8. The half-complete graph $H_{n}$ is a graph on $n$ vertices with $V=V_{1}+V_{2}$ such that $\left|V_{1}\right|=\lfloor n / 2\rfloor$ and $\left|V_{2}\right|=\lceil n / 2\rceil$. The edges of $H_{n}$ are all the pairs inside $V_{1}$ and between $V_{1}$ and $V_{2}$. In other words, $H_{n}=K_{n}-E\left(K_{[n / 2\rceil}\right)$.

For a graph $G$ and $k \in \mathbf{N}$, we denote by $k G$ the graph that consists of $k$ disjoint copies of $G$, in other words, $V(k G)$ has a partition $\cup_{i=1}^{k} V_{i}$ such that its induced subgraph on each $V_{i}$ is isomorphic to $G$.

Theorem 1.9 (Stability Theorem). For every $\beta>0$ there exist $\zeta>0$ and $n_{0} \in \mathbf{N}$ such that the following statement holds for all $n \geq n_{0}$ : if a $2 n$-vertex graph $G$ with $\ell(G) \geq(1-\zeta) n$ does not contain some $T \in \mathcal{T}_{n}$, then $G=2 H_{n} \pm \beta n^{2}$, i.e., $G$ can be transformed to two vertex-disjoint copies of $H_{n}$ by changing at most $\beta n^{2}$ edges.

The structure of the paper is as follows. In the next section we discuss the application of Theorem 1.6 on graph Ramsey theory. In Section 3 we outline the proof of Theorem 1.6, comparing it with the proof of Theorem 1.5, and define two extremal cases. Section 4 contains the Regularity Lemma and some properties of regular pairs. Section 5 contains a few embedding lemmas for tress and forests; an involved proof (of Lemma 5.4 Part 3) is left to the appendix. In Section 6 we extend the ideas in [2] to prove the non-extremal case, where Subsection 6.5 contains most of our new ideas and many technical details. The extremal cases are covered in Section 7, in which we also give the proof of Theorem 1.9. The last section contains some concluding remarks.

Notation: Let $[n]=\{1,2, \ldots, n\}$. For two disjoint sets $A$ and $B$ we sometimes write $A+B$ for $A \cup B$. Let $G=(V, E)$ be a graph. If $U \subset V$ is a vertex subset, we write $G-U$ for $G[V \backslash U]$, the induced subgraph on $V \backslash U$. When $U=\{v\}$ is a singleton, we often write $G-v$ instead of $G-\{v\}$. For a subgraph $H$ of $G$, we write $G-H$ for the subgraph of $G$ obtained by removing all edges in $H$ and all vertices $v \in V(H)$ that are only incident to edges of $H .^{2}$ Given two not necessarily disjoint subsets $A$ and $B$ of $V$, $e(A, B)$ denotes the number of ordered pairs $(a, b)$ such that $a \in A, b \in B$ and $\{a, b\} \in E$. The density $d(A, B)$ between $A$ and $B$ and the minimum degree $\delta(A, B)$ from $A$ to $B$ are defined as follows:

$$
d(A, B)=\frac{e(A, B)}{|A||B|}, \quad \delta(A, B)=\min _{a \in A} \operatorname{deg}(a, B)
$$

Trees in this paper are always rooted (though we may change roots if necessary). Let $T$ be a tree with root $r$. Then $T$ is associated a partial order $<$ with $r$ as the maximum element. In other words, for two distinct vertices $x, y$ on $T$, we write $x<y$ if and only if $y$ lies on the unique connecting $r$ and $x$. For any vertex $x \neq r$, the parent $p(x)$ is the unique neighbor of $x$ such that $x<p(x)$, the set of children is $C(x)=N(x) \backslash p(x)$. Furthermore, let $T(x)$ denote the subtree induced by $\{y: y \leq x\}$.

A forest $F$ is a disjoint union of trees. We write $T \in F$ if the tree $T$ is a component of $F$. The number of the components of $F$ is denoted by $c(F)$. Hence $v(F)=e(F)+c(F)$. We partition the vertices of $F$ by levels, namely, their distances to the roots such that $\operatorname{Level}_{i}(F)$ denotes the set of vertices whose distance to the roots is $i$. In particular, we write $R t(F)=\operatorname{Level}_{0}(F)$, and $\operatorname{Rt}(F)$ denotes the root (instead of the set of the root) if $F$ is a tree. We also write $\operatorname{Level}_{\geq i}(F)=\bigcup_{j \geq i} \operatorname{Level}_{j}(F), F_{\text {even }}=\bigcup \operatorname{Level}_{i}(F)$ for all even $i$, and $F_{\text {odd }}=\bigcup$ Level $_{i}(F)$ for all odd $i$. For a tree $T, T_{\text {even }} \cup T_{\text {odd }}$ is the unique bipartition of $V(T)$. A forest with $c$ components has $2^{c-1}$ non-isomorphic bipartitions, which are determined by the location of its roots. Finally we define Ratio $(F)=\left|F_{o d d}\right| / v(F)$.

For two graphs $G$ and $H$, we write $H \rightarrow G$ if $H$ can be embedded into $G$, i.e., there is an injection $\phi: V(H) \rightarrow V(G)$ such that $\{\phi(u), \phi(v)\} \in E(G)$ whenever $\{u, v\} \in E(H)$. For $X \in V(H)$ and $A \subseteq V(G), \phi(X)$ stands for the union of $\phi(x), x \in X$. When $\phi: H \rightarrow G$ and $\phi(X) \subseteq A$, we write $X \rightarrow A$.

[^1]
## 2 Ramsey number of trees

An immediate consequence of Theorem 1.6 is a tight upper bound for the Ramsey number of trees. The Ramsey number $R(H)$ of a graph $H$ is the minimum integer $k$ such that every 2-edge-coloring of $K_{k}$ yields a monochromatic copy of $H$. Let $T$ be a tree on $n$ vertices. What can we say about upper bounds for $R(T)$ ?

It is easy to see that $R(T) \leq 4 n-3$. In fact, every 2-edge-coloring of $K_{4 n-3}$ yields a monochromatic graph $G$ on $4 n-3$ vertices with at least $\frac{1}{2}\binom{4 n-3}{2}$ edges. Since every graph with average degree $d$ contains a subgraph whose minimal degree is at least $d / 2, G$ contains a subgraph $G^{\prime}$ with minimal degree at least $(4 n-4) / 4=n-1$. By Fact 1.1, $G^{\prime}$ thus contains a copy of $T$.

Burr and Erdős [5] made the following conjecture. ${ }^{3}$
Conjecture 2.1 (Burr-Erdős). For every tree $T$ on $n$ vertices, $R(T) \leq 2 n-2$ when $n$ is even and $R(T) \leq 2 n-3$ when $n$ is odd.

Note that [9] page 18 says that Burr and Erdős conjectured that $R(T) \leq 2 n-2$, and [14] says that Loebl conjectured $R(T) \leq 2 n$.

The bounds in Conjecture 2.1 are tight when $T$ is a star on $n$ vertices. For example, when $n$ is even, there exists an $(n-2)$-regular graph $G_{1}$ on $2 n-3$ vertices. Consequently the 2-edge-coloring $K_{2 n-3}$ with $G_{1}$ as the red graph contains no monochromatic star on $n$ vertices.

It is easy to check that the Erdős-Sós Conjecture implies Conjecture 2.1. On the other hand, Conjecture 1.3 implies that $R(T) \leq 2 n-2$. To see this, suppose a 2-edge-coloring partitions $K_{2 n-2}$ into two subgraphs $G_{1}$ and $G_{2}$. Then either $G_{1}$ contains at least $n-1$ vertices of degree at least $n-1$ or $G_{2}$ contains at least $n$ vertices of degree at least $n-1$. Conjecture 1.3 thus implies that either $G_{1}$ or $G_{2}$ contains all trees of order $n$. Our main theorem (Theorem 1.6) therefore confirms Conjecture 2.1 for large even integers $n$.
Corollary 2.2. If $n$ is sufficiently large and $T$ is a tree on $n$ vertices, then $R(T) \leq 2 n-2$.
Given two graphs $H_{1}, H_{2}$, the asymmetric Ramsey number $R\left(H_{1}, H_{2}\right)$ is the minimum integer $k$ such that every 2-edge-coloring of $K_{k}$ by red and blue yields either a red $H_{1}$ or a blue $H_{2}$. Theorem 1.6 actually implies that for any two trees $T^{\prime}, T^{\prime \prime}$ on $n$ vertices and sufficiently large $n, R\left(T^{\prime}, T^{\prime \prime}\right) \leq 2 n-2$. Furthermore, the Komlós-Sós Conjecture implies that $R\left(T^{\prime}, T^{\prime \prime}\right) \leq m+n-2$, where $T^{\prime}, T^{\prime \prime}$ are arbitrary trees on $n, m$ vertices, respectively.

Finally, when the bipartition of $T$ is known, Burr conjectured [4] a upper bound for $R(T)$ which implies Conjecture 2.1, in terms of $\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|$ and $\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|$. See $[4,10,11]$ for progress on this conjecture.

## 3 Structure of our proofs

In this section we sketch the proofs of the main theorem and Theorem 1.9.

[^2]Let us first recall the proof of Theorem 1.5. Given $T$ and $G$ as in Theorem 1.5, the authors of [2] first prepared $T$ and $G$ as follows: $T$ is folded such that it looks like a bi-polar tree, namely, a tree having two vertices (called poles) under which all subtrees are small, and $G$ is treated with the Regularity Lemma which yields a reduced graph $G_{r}$ whose vertices represents the clusters of $G$. Then they applied the Gallai-Edmonds decomposition to $G_{r}$ and found two clusters $A, B$ of large degree and a matching $M$ covering the neighbors of $A$ and $B$. Finally they embedded the bi-polar version of $T$ into $\{A, B\} \cup M$ and showed how to convert this embedding to an embedding of $T$ in $G$.

The two $\rho$ 's in Theorem 1.5 are to compensate the following losses. Assume that $\varepsilon, d, \gamma$ are some small positive numbers determined by $\rho$. After applying the Regularity Lemma with parameters $\varepsilon, d$, the degrees of the vertices of $L$ are reduced by $(d+\varepsilon) n$. In addition, the regularity of a regular pair $(A, B)$ only guarantees (by a corollary of Lemma 5.1) an embedding of a forest (consisting of small-size trees) of order $(1-\gamma)(|A|+|B|)$, instead of $|A|+|B|$. Clearly the above losses are unavoidable as long as the Regularity Lemma is applied. In other words, without these two $\rho$ 's, we can only expect to embed trees of size smaller than $v(G) / 2$ by copying the proof of Theorem 1.5.

In order to prove Theorem 1.6 which contains no error terms, we have to study the structure of $G$ more carefully and also consider the structure of $T$ in order to find a series of sufficient conditions for embedding $T$ in $G$. If none of these conditions holds, then $G$ can be split into two equal parts such that between them, there exist either almost no edges or almost all possible edges. In such extremal cases, we show that all trees with $n$ edges can be found in the original graph $G$ without using the Regularity Lemma.

Without loss of generality, we may assume that the order of the host graph $G$ is even. In fact, when $v(G)=2 k-1$, the assumption of Theorem 1.6 says that there are at least $k$ vertices of degree at least $k$ in $G$. After adding one isolated vertex to $G$, the new graph $\tilde{G}$ still has at least $k$ vertices of degree at least $k$. If a tree (on $k$ edges) can be found in $\tilde{G}$, then it must be a subgraph of $G$. From now on we assume that $G$ is a graph of order $2 n$.

Given $0 \leq \alpha \leq 1$, we define two extremal cases ${ }^{4}$ with parameter $\alpha$. We say that $G$ is in Extremal Case 1 with parameter $\alpha$ if

EC1: $V(G)$ can be evenly partitioned into two subsets $V_{1}$ and $V_{2}$ such that $d\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right) \geq$ $1-\alpha$.

We say that $G$ is in Extremal Case 2 with parameter $\alpha$ if
EC2: $V(G)$ can be evenly partitioned into two subsets $V_{1}$ and $V_{2}$ with $d\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right) \leq \alpha$.
Note that if $G$ is in $\mathbf{E C 1}$ (or EC2) with parameter $\alpha$, then $G$ is in $\mathbf{E C 1}$ (or $\mathbf{E C 2}$ ) with parameter $x$ for any positive $x<\alpha$.

Our next two results show that $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$, i.e., $G$ containing all trees on $n$ edges if $\ell(G) \geq n$ and $G$ is in either of the extremal cases.

[^3]Proposition 3.1. For any $0<\sigma<1$, there exist $n_{1} \in \mathbf{N}$ and $0<c<1$ such that the following holds for all $n \geq n_{1}$. Let $G$ be a $2 n$-vertex graph with $\ell(G) \geq 2 \sigma n$. If $G$ is in $\boldsymbol{E C 1}$ with parameter $c$, then $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$.
Theorem 3.2. There exist $\alpha_{2}>0$ and $n_{2} \in \mathbf{N}$ such that the following holds for all $0<\alpha \leq \alpha_{2}$ and $n \geq n_{0}$. Let $G$ be a $2 n$-vertex graph with $\ell(G) \geq n$. If $G$ is in $\boldsymbol{E C 2}$ with parameter $\alpha$, then $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$.

To prove Theorem 1.6, we only need the $\sigma=1 / 2$ case of Proposition 3.1. But Theorem 1.9 need the $\sigma<1 / 2$ case. The core step in our proof is the following theorem, which describes the structure of hypothetical $G$ with $\ell(G) \geq(1-\varepsilon) n$ and $G \not \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$.
Theorem 3.3. For every $\alpha>0$ there exist $\varepsilon>0$ and $n_{3}=n_{3}(\alpha) \in \mathbf{N}$ such that the following statement holds for all $n \geq n_{0}$ : if a $2 n$-vertex graph $G$ with $\ell(G) \geq(1-\varepsilon) n$ does not contain some $T \in \mathcal{T}_{n}$, then $G$ is in either of the two extremal cases with parameter $\alpha$.

Similarly, to prove Theorem 1.6, we only need to prove Theorem 3.3 under the stronger assumption $\ell(G) \geq n$. This general Theorem 3.3 is necessary for the proof of Theorem 1.9 and becomes useful if one wants to show that $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$ under a (slightly) smaller value of $\ell(G)$.

Proof of Theorem 1.6. Let $n_{1}, c$ be given by Proposition 3.1 with $\sigma=1 / 2$. Let $\alpha_{2}, n_{2}$ be given by Theorem 3.2. We let $\alpha:=\min \left\{c, \alpha_{2}\right\}$, and let $n_{3}=n_{3}(\alpha)$ be given by Theorem 3.3. Finally set $n_{0}:=\max \left\{n_{1}, n_{2}, n_{3}\right\}$.

Now let $G$ be a graph of order $2 n$ with $\ell(G) \geq n$ for some $n \geq n_{0}$. By Theorem 3.3, either $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$ or $G$ is in either of the two extremal cases with parameter $\alpha$. If $G$ is in EC1 with parameter $\alpha \leq c$, then Proposition 3.1 (with $\sigma=1 / 2$ ) implies that $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$. If $G$ is in EC2 with parameter $\alpha \leq \alpha_{2}$, then Theorem 3.2 implies that $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$. We thus have $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$ in all cases.

We will prove our stability result (Theorem 1.9) in Section 7.2. It easily follows from Proposition 3.1, Theorem 3.3, and Lemma 7.4, where Lemma 7.4 is also the main step in the proof of Theorem 3.2.

## 4 Regular pairs and the Regularity Lemma

In this section we state the Regularity Lemma along with some properties of regular pairs. Recall for two vertex sets $A, B$ in a graph, $d(A, B)=e(A, B) /(|A||B|)$.

Definition 4.1. Let $\varepsilon>0$. A pair $(A, B)$ of disjoint vertex-sets in $G$ is $\varepsilon$-regular (regular if $\varepsilon$ is clear from the context) if for every $X \subseteq A$ and $Y \subseteq B$, satisfying $|X|>\varepsilon|A|,|Y|>$ $\varepsilon|B|$, we have $|d(X, Y)-d(A, B)|<\varepsilon$.

We use the following version of the Regularity Lemma from [13].
Lemma 4.2 (Regularity Lemma - Degree Form). For every $\varepsilon>0$ there is an $M(\varepsilon)$ such that if $G=(V, E)$ is any graph and $d \in[0,1]$ is any real number, then there is a partition of the vertex set $V$ into $\ell+1$ partition sets $V_{0}, V_{1}, \ldots, V_{\ell}$, and there is a subgraph $G^{\prime}$ of $G$ with the following properties:

- $\ell \leq M(\varepsilon)$,
- $\left|V_{0}\right| \leq \varepsilon|V|$; all clusters $V_{i}, i \geq 1$, are of the same size $N \leq \varepsilon|V|$,
- $\operatorname{deg}_{G^{\prime}}(v)>\operatorname{deg}_{G}(v)-(d+\varepsilon)|V|$ for all $v \in V$,
- $V_{i}, i \geq 1$, is an independent set in $G^{\prime}$,
- all pairs $\left(V_{i}, V_{j}\right), 1 \leq i<j \leq \ell$, are $\varepsilon$-regular in $G^{\prime}$, each with density either 0 or greater than d.

Like in many other problems to which the Regularity Lemma is applied, it suffices to consider the subgraph $G^{\prime \prime}=G^{\prime}-V_{0}$ as the underlying graph except for the extremal case. We therefore skip the subscript $G^{\prime \prime}$ unless we consider $G^{\prime \prime}$ and $G$ at the same time. Let $V^{\prime}=V \backslash V_{0}$ denote the vertex set of $V\left(G^{\prime \prime}\right)$.

Given two vertex sets $X$ and $Y$, recall that $\delta(X, Y)=\min _{v \in X} \operatorname{deg}(v, Y)$ denotes the minimum degree from $X$ to $Y$. We now define the average degree from $X$ to $Y$ as

$$
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X, Y)=\frac{1}{|X|} e(X, Y)=d(X, Y)|Y|
$$

Note the asymmetry of $\delta(X, Y)$ and $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X, Y)$. When $X=\{v\}$, we have $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(v, Y)=$ $\operatorname{deg}(v, Y)$. Finally we let $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X)=\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(X, V^{\prime}\right)$.

We call $V_{1}, \ldots, V_{\ell}$ clusters. Denote by $\mathcal{V}$ the family of all the clusters and use capital letters $X, Y, A, B$ for elements of $\mathcal{V}$. For $X, Y \in \mathcal{V}$, if $d(X, Y) \neq 0$, i.e., $d(X, Y)>d$, then we write $X \sim Y$ and call $\{X, Y\}$ a non-trivial regular pair.

Definition 4.3. After applying the Regularity Lemma to $G$, we define the reduced graph $G_{r}$ as follows: the vertices are $1 \leq i \leq \ell$, which correspond to clusters $V_{i}, 1 \leq i \leq \ell$, and for $1 \leq i<j \leq \ell$ there is an edge between $i$ and $j$ if $V_{i} \sim V_{j}$.

For a cluster $X=V_{i} \in \mathcal{V}$, we may abuse our notation by writing $\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}(X)$ or $N(X)$ instead of $\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}(i)$ or $N_{G_{r}}(i)$. The degree of $X, \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X)$ and $\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}(X)$ have the following relationship

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X)=\frac{1}{|X|} e(X, V)=\sum_{Y \in \mathcal{V}, Y \sim X} d(X, Y) N \leq \sum_{Y \in \mathcal{V}, Y \sim X} N=\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}(X) N . \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Definition 4.4. - Given an $\varepsilon$-regular pair $(A, B)$, a vertex $u \in A$ is called $\varepsilon$-typical (typical if $\varepsilon$ is clear from the context) to a set $Y \subseteq B$ if $\operatorname{deg}(u, Y)>(d(A, B)-\varepsilon)|Y|$.

- Given a cluster $A \in \mathcal{V}$ and a family of clusters $\mathcal{S} \subseteq \mathcal{V}$, a vertex $u \in A$ is called typical to a family $\mathcal{Y}=\{Y \subseteq B: B \in \mathcal{S}\}$ if $u$ is typical to all but at most $\sqrt{\varepsilon}|\mathcal{Y}|$ sets of $\mathcal{Y}$.
- In earlier cases we say $u$ is atypical to $Y$ or $\mathcal{Y}$ otherwise.

One immediate consequence of $(A, B)$ being regular is that all but at most $\varepsilon|A|$ vertices $u \in A$ are typical to any subset $Y$ of $B$ with $|Y|>\varepsilon|B|$. In the following proposition, Part 1 says that for any $A \in \mathcal{V}$ and family $\mathcal{Y}=\left\{Y \subseteq V_{i}: V_{i} \in \mathcal{V},|Y|>\varepsilon N\right\}$, most vertices in $A$ are typical to $\mathcal{Y}$. As a corollary of Part 1, Part 2 says that the degree of a cluster is about the same as the degree of most vertices in the cluster.

Proposition 4.5. Suppose that $V_{1}, V_{2}, \ldots, V_{\ell}$ are obtained from Lemma 4.2 and $n^{\prime}=\left|V^{\prime}\right|$. Let $i_{0} \in[\ell], I \subseteq[\ell] \backslash\left\{i_{0}\right\}$ and $Y_{I}=\cup_{i \in I} Y_{i}$, where each $Y_{i}$ is a subset of $V_{i}$ containing at least $\varepsilon N$ vertices. For every $u \in V_{i_{0}}$ we define

$$
I_{u}=\left\{i \in I: \operatorname{deg}\left(u, Y_{i}\right) \leq\left(d\left(V_{i_{0}}, V_{i}\right)-\varepsilon\right)\left|Y_{i}\right|\right\}
$$

Then the following statements hold:

1. All but at most $\sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices $u \in V_{i_{0}}$ satisfy $\left|I_{u}\right| \leq \sqrt{\varepsilon}|I|$.
2. All but at most $\sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices $u \in V_{i_{0}}$ satisfy

$$
\operatorname{deg}\left(u, Y_{I}\right)>\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(V_{i_{0}}, Y_{I}\right)-(2 \varepsilon+\sqrt{\varepsilon}) N|I| \geq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(V_{i_{0}}, Y_{I}\right)-2 \sqrt{\varepsilon n^{\prime}}
$$

All but at most $\sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices $u \in V_{i_{0}}$ satisfy $\operatorname{deg}\left(u, Y_{I}\right)<\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(V_{i_{0}}, Y_{I}\right)+2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} n^{\prime}$.
Proof. Part 1. Suppose instead, that $\mid\left\{u \in V_{i_{0}}:\left|I_{u}\right|>\sqrt{\varepsilon}|I|\right\}>\sqrt{\varepsilon} N$. Then

$$
\sum_{i \in I}\left|\left\{u \in V_{i_{0}}: i \in I_{u}\right\}\right|=\sum_{u \in V_{i_{0}}}\left|I_{u}\right|>\sqrt{\varepsilon} N \sqrt{\varepsilon}|I|=\varepsilon N|I| .
$$

Therefore we can find $i_{1} \in I$ such that $|S|>\varepsilon N$ for $S=\left\{u \in V_{i_{0}}: i_{1} \in I_{u}\right\}$. By the definition of $I_{u}$, we have

$$
d\left(S, Y_{i_{1}}\right)=\sum_{u \in S} \frac{\operatorname{deg}\left(u, Y_{i_{1}}\right)}{|S|\left|Y_{i_{1}}\right|} \leq d\left(V_{i_{0}}, V_{i_{1}}\right)-\varepsilon
$$

which contradicts the regularity between $V_{i_{0}}$ and $V_{i_{1}}$.
Part 2. For every $u \in V_{i_{0}}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{deg}\left(u, Y_{I}\right) & \geq \sum_{i \notin I_{u}} \operatorname{deg}\left(u, Y_{i}\right)>\sum_{i \notin I_{u}}\left(d\left(V_{i_{0}}, V_{i}\right)-\varepsilon\right)\left|Y_{i}\right|>\sum_{i \notin I_{u}}\left(d\left(V_{i_{0}}, Y_{i}\right)-2 \varepsilon\right)\left|Y_{i}\right| \\
& =\sum_{i \in I} d\left(V_{i_{0}}, Y_{i}\right)\left|Y_{i}\right|-\sum_{i \in I_{u}} d\left(V_{i_{0}}, Y_{i}\right)\left|Y_{i}\right|-2 \varepsilon \sum_{i \notin I_{u}}\left|Y_{i}\right| \\
& \geq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(V_{i_{0}}, Y_{I}\right)-\sum_{i \in I_{u}}\left|V_{i}\right|-2 \varepsilon N|I| .
\end{aligned}
$$

According to Part I, all but $\sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices of $V_{i_{0}}$ further satisfy

$$
\operatorname{deg}\left(u, Y_{I}\right)>\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(V_{i_{0}}, Y_{I}\right)-\sqrt{\varepsilon} N|I|-2 \varepsilon N|I|>\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(V_{i_{0}}, Y_{I}\right)-2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} n^{\prime}
$$

The second claim can be proved similarly.

## 5 Lemmas on embedding (small) trees and forests

In this section we give a few technical lemmas that embed trees or forests into $G^{\prime \prime}$, the resulting subgraph of $G$ after we apply the Regularity Lemma. Some of these lemmas (or their variations) appeared in [2] with very brief proofs. The reason why we state and (re)prove them is to make them applicable under new assumptions (the readers who are familiar with [2] may want to skip this section first).

Throughout this section, we assume that $0<\varepsilon \ll \gamma \ll d<1$. Let $N$ be an integer such that $\varepsilon N \geq 1$. Let $\mathcal{V}$ be a family of clusters of size $N$ such that any two clusters of $\mathcal{V}$ form a regular pair with density either 0 or greater than $d$.

One advantage of a regular pair is that regardless of its density, it behaves like a complete bipartite graph when we embed many small trees in it. This follows from repeatedly applying the following fundamental lemma, which gives an online embedding algorithm (embedding vertices one by one, without having the entire input available from the start). Let us first introduce a notation to represent the flexibility of such an embedding. Suppose that an algorithm embeds the vertices of a graph $H_{1}$ one by one into another graph $H_{2}$. For a vertex $x \in V\left(H_{1}\right)$, a real number $p \neq 0$ and a set $A \subseteq V\left(H_{2}\right)$, we write $x \xrightarrow{p} A$ to indicate the flexibility of the embedding. When $p>0$, it means that (at the moment when we consider $x$ ), our algorithm allows at least $p$ vertices of $A$ to be the image of $x$. When $p=-q<0$, it means that all but at most $q$ vertices of $A$ can be chosen as the image of $x$. Note that no matter which of these vertices we finally select as the image of $x$, we can always embed the remaining vertices of $H_{1}$ (with corresponding flexibility). Such a flexibility is needed in Lemma 6.3 when we connect several forests into a tree. For a set $S \subseteq V\left(H_{1}\right)$, we write $S \xrightarrow{p} A$ if $S \rightarrow A$ and $x \xrightarrow{p} A$ for every $x \in S$.

Lemma 5.1. Let $X, Y \in \mathcal{V}$ be two clusters such that $X \sim Y$, namely, $(X, Y)$ is regular with $d(X, Y) \geq d$. Suppose that $X_{0}, X_{1} \subset X, Y_{1} \subset Y$ satisfy $\left|X_{0}\right| \geq 3 \varepsilon N,\left|X_{1}\right| \geq \gamma N$, $\left|Y_{1}\right| \geq \gamma N$. Then for any tree $T$ of order $\varepsilon N$ with root $r$, there exists an online algorithm embedding $V(T)$ into $X_{0} \cup X_{1} \cup Y_{1}$ such that $r \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} X_{0}, T_{\text {even }} \backslash\{r\} \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} X_{1}$, and $T_{\text {odd }} \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} Y_{1}$.

Proof. First we embed $r$ to a typical vertex $u \in X_{0}$ such that $\operatorname{deg}\left(u, Y_{1}\right) \geq(d(X, Y)-$ $\varepsilon)\left|Y_{1}\right|$. Since at most $\varepsilon N$ vertices of $X$ are atypical to $Y_{1}$ and $\left|X_{0}\right| \geq 3 \varepsilon N$, at least $2 \varepsilon N$ vertices of $X_{0}$ can be chosen as $u$.

We now embed $D_{i}:=\operatorname{Level}_{i}(T), i \geq 1$ into $X_{1} \cup Y_{1}$. Suppose that $D_{1}, \ldots, D_{i-1}$ have been embedded to $X_{1}$ and $Y_{1}$ by a function $\phi$ with the following property. When $j<i$ is even, $D_{j}$ is embedded to $X_{1}$ such that $\operatorname{deg}\left(\phi(x), Y_{1}\right)>(d-\varepsilon)\left|Y_{1}\right|$ for every $x \in D_{j}$; when $j<i$ is odd, $D_{j}$ is embedded to $Y_{1}$ such that $\operatorname{deg}\left(\phi(y), X_{1}\right)>(d-\varepsilon)\left|X_{1}\right|$ for every $y \in D_{j}$. Below we assume that $D_{i-1}$ is embedded into $X_{1}$. Consider the vertices in $D_{i}$ in any order. Let $y \in D_{i}$ and assume that $x=p(y) \in D_{i-1}$. We want to embed $y$ to an unoccupied vertex $u \in N\left(\phi(x), Y_{1}\right)$ which is typical to $X_{1}$, i.e., $\operatorname{deg}\left(u, X_{1}\right)>(d-\varepsilon)\left|X_{1}\right|$. If this is possible, this process may continue for all levels. By the regularity between $X$ and $Y$, at most $\varepsilon N$ vertices in $Y_{1}$ are atypical to $X_{1}$ (note that $\left|X_{1}\right| \geq \gamma N>\varepsilon N$ ). On the other hand, at most $\left(\sum_{j \leq i}\left|D_{i}\right|\right)-1$ vertices of $Y_{1}$ may already be occupied. The following
inequality thus guarantees that at least $2 \varepsilon N$ vertices can be chosen as $u$ :

$$
(d-\varepsilon)\left|Y_{1}\right|-\varepsilon N-\left(\sum_{j \leq i}\left|D_{i}\right|\right)+1 \geq 2 \varepsilon N
$$

It suffices to have $(d-\varepsilon)\left|Y_{1}\right| \geq v(T)+3 \varepsilon N$. This holds because $\left|Y_{1}\right| \geq \gamma N, v(T) \leq \varepsilon N$ and $\varepsilon \ll \gamma \ll d .{ }^{5}$

The following variant of Lemma 5.1 is needed for the proof of Lemma 5.9.
Lemma 5.2. Let $X, Y, Z$ be three clusters such that $X \sim Y$ and $X \sim Z$. Suppose $X_{0}, X_{1} \subseteq X, Y_{1} \subseteq Y$, and $Z_{1} \subseteq Z$ are subsets of sizes $\left|X_{0}\right| \geq 5 \varepsilon N,\left|X_{1}\right|,\left|Y_{1}\right|,\left|Z_{1}\right| \geq \gamma N$. Then any forest $F$ of order at most $\varepsilon N$ can be embedded into $X_{0} \cup X_{1} \cup Y_{1} \cup Z_{1}$ such that $\operatorname{Rt}(F) \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} X_{0}, F_{\text {even }} \backslash \operatorname{Rt}(F) \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} X_{1}$, and each $y \in F_{\text {odd }}$ can be mapped to either $Y_{1}$ or $Z_{1}$, each with flexibility $2 \varepsilon N$.

Proof. We follow the proof of Lemma 5.1 and only elaborate on what is different here. We embed each $r \in R t(F)$ to an unoccupied vertex $u \in X_{0}$ that is typical to $Y_{1}$ and $Z_{1}$. Since at most $2 \varepsilon N$ vertices of $X$ are atypical to either $Y_{1}$ or $Z_{1}, v(F) \leq \varepsilon N$, and $\left|X_{0}\right| \geq 5 \varepsilon N$, at least $2 \varepsilon N$ vertices of $X_{0}$ can be chosen as $u$. Suppose $D_{0}, \ldots, D_{i-1}$ have been embedded for some $i \geq 1$ and we need to embed $D_{i}$. When $i$ is even, we map every $x \in D_{i}$ to an unoccupied vertex in $X_{1}$ that is typical to both $Y_{1}$ and $Z_{1}$. As long as $(d-\varepsilon)\left|X_{1}\right| \geq v(T)+4 \varepsilon N$, at least $2 \varepsilon N$ vertices of $X_{1}$ may be chosen as the image of $x$. When $i$ is odd, for each $y \in D_{i}$, since its parent $p(y) \in D_{i-1}$ has been mapped to a vertex that is typical to $Y_{1}$ and $Z_{1}$, we can map $y$ to either $Y_{1}$ or $Z_{1}$, up to our choice. Since $(d-\varepsilon) \gamma N \geq v(T)+3 \varepsilon N$, at least $2 \varepsilon N$ vertices of $Y_{1}$ and at least $2 \varepsilon N$ vertices of $Z_{1}$ can be chosen as the image of $y$.

Recall that $T(x)$ denotes the maximal subtree in a rooted tree $T$ containing a vertex $x$ but not its parent $p(x)$.

Definition 5.3. Let $m>0$ be a real number.

- A tree $T$ with root $r$ is called an $m$-tree if $v(T(x)) \leq m$ for every $x \neq r$.
- A forest $F$ is called an m-forest if all the components of $F$ are m-trees. An ordered $m$-forest is an $m$-forest with an ordered $\operatorname{Rt}(F)$, in other words, it is a sequence of $m$-trees.

Let $C, X, Y$ be three distinct clusters in $\mathcal{V}$ with $X \sim Y$. Let $F$ be an ordered $\varepsilon N$ forest. We write $F \rightarrow(C,\{X, Y\})$ if there exists an online algorithm embedding the trees of $F$ in order such that $R t(F) \xrightarrow{-3 \varepsilon N} C$ and $F-R t(F) \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N}\{X, Y\}$, which means that $v \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} X$ or $v \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} Y$ for every $v \in V(F) \backslash \operatorname{Rt}(F)$.

Given an $\varepsilon N$-forest $F$, our first lemma gives three sufficient conditions for $F \rightarrow$ $(C,\{X, Y\})$. The flexibility of the embedding will allow us to connect $F$ into a tree

[^4]later. The most general case, Part 1, was proved in [2] and sufficed for their purpose. Recall that $\|F\|$ is the number of edges in a forest $F$, which equals to the number of vertices in $F-R t(F)$. The ratio of a tree $T$ is $\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right| /|T|$.

Lemma 5.4. Let $C, X, Y$ be three distinct clusters in $\mathcal{V}$ with $X \sim Y$. Write $d_{x}=$ $d(C, X), d_{y}=d(C, Y)$. Let $F$ be an ordered $\varepsilon N$-forest with $s \leq \varepsilon N$ components. Then $F \rightarrow(C,\{X, Y\})$ if either of the following cases holds. Furthermore, the first root in $F$ can be embedded into any vertex $u \in C$ that is typical to both $X$ and $Y$.

1. $\|F\| \leq\left(d_{x}+d_{y}-2 \gamma-2 \varepsilon\right) N$.
2. Every tree in $F-R t(F)$ has ratio between $c$ and $1-c$ (inclusively) for some $0 \leq c \leq \frac{1}{2}$ and $\|F\| \leq\left(d_{x}+d_{y}-2 \gamma-3 \varepsilon\right) N+\frac{c}{1-c}\left|d_{y}-d_{x}\right| N$.
3. Every tree in $F-R t(F)$ contains at least two vertices, and there exists $0 \leq \lambda \leq \frac{1}{2}$ such that $\lambda \leq\left\{d_{x}, d_{y}\right\} \leq 1-\lambda$, and $\|F\| \leq\left(d_{x}+d_{y}+\lambda-2 \gamma-13 \varepsilon\right) N$.

Proof. We present proofs of Part 1 and Part 2 here, and leave the proof of Part 3 to the appendix due to its complexity.

Without loss of generality, assume that $d_{x} \leq d_{y}$. We also assume that $d_{y}>0$ otherwise there is nothing to prove. We will embed trees in $F$ in order. For the $i$ th tree in $F$, we map its root $r_{i}$ to an unoccupied vertex $u_{i} \in C$ that is typical to both ${ }^{6} X$ and $Y$. In other words, $\operatorname{deg}\left(u_{i}, X\right)>\left(d_{x}-\varepsilon\right) N$ and $\operatorname{deg}\left(u_{i}, Y\right)>\left(d_{y}-\varepsilon\right) N$. By the regularity of $(C, X)$ and $(C, Y)$, all but at most $2 \varepsilon N+s \leq 3 \varepsilon N$ can be chosen as $u_{i}$.

Let $F^{o}=F-R t(F)$. Then $v\left(F^{o}\right)=v(F)-|R t(F)|=\|F\|$. Following the order of $\operatorname{Rt}(F)$, we may regard $F^{o}$ as a sequence $\left\{T_{1}, \ldots, T_{t}\right\}$ such that $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{i_{1}}$ are under the first root, $T_{i_{1}+1}, \ldots, T_{i_{2}}$ are under the second root of $F$, etc. Since $F$ is an $\varepsilon n$-forest, each $T_{i}$ has at most $\varepsilon N$ vertices. We claim that it suffices to show that $F^{o}$ has a bipartition ${ }^{7}$ $(A, B)$ satisfying the following properties.
(I). $|A|,|B| \leq\left(d_{y}-\gamma\right) N$.

There exists $0 \leq i_{0} \leq t$ such that
(II). $\left|A_{i}\right|,\left|B_{i}\right| \leq\left(d_{x}-\gamma\right) N$ for $i \leq i_{0}$, where $A_{i}=A \cap\left(V\left(T_{1}\right) \cup \cdots \cup V\left(T_{i}\right)\right)$ and $B_{i}=B \cap\left(V\left(T_{1}\right) \cup \cdots \cup V\left(T_{i}\right)\right)$.
(III). $\operatorname{Rt}\left(T_{i}\right) \in B$ for $i>i_{0}$.

Note that (II) forces $i_{0}=0$ whenever $d_{x}=0$. If such a bipartition $(A, B)$ exists, we can sequentially embed $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{t}$ such that $A$ is mapped to $X$ and $B$ is mapped to $Y$ as follows. Let $i \geq 1$. Suppose that $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{i-1}$ have been embedded, and the root $r \in \operatorname{Rt}(F)$ that is adjacent to $\operatorname{Rt}\left(T_{i}\right)$ has been embedded to a typical vertex $u \in C$. Let $X^{*}, Y^{*}$ denote the set of unoccupied vertices in $X, Y$, respectively, and $P$ the set of available vertices in $N(u, X)$ (in $N(u, Y)$ ) if $\operatorname{Rt}\left(T_{i}\right) \in A\left(R t\left(T_{i}\right) \in B\right)$. In order to embed $T_{i}$ by Lemma 5.1, we need to verify that $\left|X^{*}\right|,\left|Y^{*}\right| \geq \gamma N$ and $|P| \geq 3 \varepsilon N$. From (I),

[^5]$|A|,|B| \leq\left(d_{y}-\gamma\right) N \leq(1-\gamma) N$, thus we immediately obtain that $\left|X^{*}\right|,\left|Y^{*}\right| \geq \gamma N$. When $i \leq i_{0}$ (then $d_{x}>0$ ), since $u$ is typical to $X$ and $Y$, by (II), we have
\[

|P| \geq $$
\begin{cases}\operatorname{deg}(u, X)-\left|A_{i}\right|>\left(d_{x}-\varepsilon\right) N-\left(d_{x}-\gamma\right) N>3 \varepsilon N & \text { if } P \subseteq X \\ \operatorname{deg}(u, Y)-\left|B_{i}\right|>\left(d_{y}-\varepsilon\right) N-\left(d_{x}-\gamma\right) N>3 \varepsilon N & \text { if } P \subseteq Y\end{cases}
$$
\]

When $i>i_{0}$, by (III), we have $|P| \geq \operatorname{deg}(u, Y)-|B|>\left(d_{y}-\varepsilon\right) N-\left(d_{y}-\gamma\right) N>3 \varepsilon N$. Finally, the embedding provided by Lemma 5.1 guarantees that $v \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} X$ or $v \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} Y$ for every $v \in V\left(T_{i}\right)$.

We now show that a bipartition satisfying (I)-(III) always exists under the hypothesis of Parts 1 and 2.

Part 1. Starting with $A_{0}^{\prime}=B_{0}^{\prime}=\emptyset$, we inductively obtain a bipartition $\left(A_{i}^{\prime}, B_{i}^{\prime}\right)$ of $T_{1} \cup \cdots \cup T_{i}$ for $i=1, \ldots, t$ such that $\left|\left|A_{i}^{\prime}\right|-\left|B_{i}^{\prime}\right|\right|<\varepsilon N$ and $\left|A_{i}^{\prime}\right| \geq\left|B_{i}^{\prime}\right|$. Suppose that such a bipartition exists for some $i \geq 0$, and assume that $\left|\left(T_{i+1}\right)_{\text {even }}\right| \geq\left|\left(T_{i+1}\right)_{\text {odd }}\right|$ (the other case is analogous). Let $A_{i+1}^{\prime}$ be the larger of the two sets $A_{i}^{\prime} \cup\left(T_{i+1}\right)_{\text {odd }}$ and $B_{i}^{\prime} \cup\left(T_{i+1}\right)_{\text {even }}$, and let $B_{i+1}^{\prime}$ be the smaller one. Then

$$
0 \leq\left|A_{i+1}^{\prime}\right|-\left|B_{i+1}^{\prime}\right|=\left|\left|A_{i}^{\prime}\right|-\left|B_{i}^{\prime}\right|-\left(\left|\left(T_{i+1}\right)_{\text {even }}\right|-\left|\left(T_{i+1}\right)_{\text {odd }}\right|\right)\right| .
$$

Since both $\left|A_{i}^{\prime}\right|-\left|B_{i}^{\prime}\right|$ and $\left|\left(T_{i+1}\right)_{\text {even }}\right|-\left|\left(T_{i+1}\right)_{\text {odd }}\right|$ are non-negative and less than $\varepsilon N$, we have $\| A_{i+1}^{\prime}\left|-\left|B_{i+1}^{\prime}\right|\right|<\varepsilon N$.

Let $i_{0}$ be the largest index such that $\left|A_{i}^{\prime}\right| \leq\left(d_{x}-\gamma\right) N$. We let

$$
A:=A_{i_{0}}^{\prime} \cup \bigcup_{i>i_{0}}\left(T_{i}\right)_{o d d} \quad \text { and } \quad B:=B_{i_{0}}^{\prime} \cup \bigcup_{i>i_{0}}\left(T_{i}\right)_{e v e n}
$$

Clearly (III) holds. Since $\left|B_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right| \leq\left|A_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right| \leq\left(d_{x}-\gamma\right) N$ and $\left\{A_{i}, B_{i}\right\}=\left\{A_{i}^{\prime}, B_{i}^{\prime}\right\}$ for $i \leq i_{0}$, (II) also holds. It remains to verify (I): $|A|,|B| \leq\left(d_{y}-\gamma\right) N$. If $i_{0}=t$, then $|B| \leq|A|<$ $\left(d_{x}-\gamma\right) N \leq\left(d_{y}-\gamma\right) N$, as desired. Otherwise assume $i_{0}<t$. We first show that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|A_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right|>\left(d_{x}-\gamma-\varepsilon\right) N, \quad \text { and } \quad\left|B_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right|>\left(d_{x}-\gamma-2 \varepsilon\right) N . \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

For instead, that $\left|A_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right| \leq\left(d_{x}-\gamma-\varepsilon\right) N$ (then $\left|B_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right| \leq\left(d_{x}-\gamma-\varepsilon\right) N$ as well). The definition of $A_{i_{0}+1}^{\prime}$ implies that $\left|A_{i_{0}+1}^{\prime}\right| \leq\left(d_{x}-\gamma-\varepsilon\right) N+\varepsilon N \leq\left(d_{x}-\gamma\right) N$, contradicting the maximality of $i_{0}$. Assuming $\left|A_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right|>\left(d_{x}-\gamma-\varepsilon\right) N$, we obtain $\left|B_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right| \geq\left(d_{x}-\gamma-2 \varepsilon\right) N$ from $\left|A_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right|-\left|B_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right|<\varepsilon N$.

By (5.1), we have $|A| \geq\left|A_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right| \geq\left(d_{x}-\gamma-\varepsilon\right) N$. By assumption, we have $|A|+|B|=$ $v\left(F^{o}\right)=\|F\| \leq\left(d_{x}+d_{y}-2 \gamma-2 \varepsilon\right) N$. Consequently $|B| \leq\left(d_{y}-\gamma-\varepsilon\right) N$. On the other hand, using $\left|B_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right| \geq\left(d_{x}-\gamma-2 \varepsilon\right) N$, we obtain that $|A| \leq\left(d_{y}-\gamma\right) N$.

Part 2. Let us first rewrite the assumption on $\|F\|$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|F\| \leq\left(2 d_{x}-2 \gamma-3 \varepsilon\right) N+\frac{1}{1-c}\left(d_{y}-d_{x}\right) N \tag{5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

We follow the same bipartition of $F$ as in Part 1. Again it suffices to show that $|A|,|B| \leq$ $\left(d_{y}-\gamma\right) N$. First consider the $i_{0}=t$ case. We have $0 \leq|A|-|B|<\varepsilon N$ in this case. Since
$|A|+|B|=v\left(F^{o}\right)=\|F\|$, it follows that $|A| \leq(\|F\|+\varepsilon N) / 2$. Using (5.2) and $c \leq 1 / 2$, we derive that

$$
\|F\| \leq\left(2 d_{x}-2 \gamma-3 \varepsilon\right) N+2\left(d_{y}-d_{x}\right) N=\left(2 d_{y}-2 \gamma-3 \varepsilon\right) N
$$

which implies that $|A| \leq\left(d_{y}-\gamma-\varepsilon\right) N$.
When $i_{0}<t$, (5.1) holds. Let $A^{\prime}=A-A_{i_{0}}^{\prime}$ and $B^{\prime}=B-B_{i_{0}}^{\prime}$. By (5.1) and (5.2), we have $\left|A^{\prime}\right|+\left|B^{\prime}\right| \leq \frac{1}{1-c}\left(d_{y}-d_{x}\right) N$. Since $\left(A^{\prime}, B^{\prime}\right)$ is a bipartition of a forest of trees of ratio between $c$ and $1-c$, it follows that

$$
\max \left\{\left|A^{\prime}\right|,\left|B^{\prime}\right|\right\} \leq(1-c)\left(\left|A^{\prime}\right|+\left|B^{\prime}\right|\right) \leq\left(d_{y}-d_{x}\right) N .
$$

Together with $\left|B_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right| \leq\left|A_{i_{0}}^{\prime}\right| \leq\left(d_{x}-\gamma\right) N$, we have $\max \{|A|,|B|\} \leq\left(d_{x}-\gamma+d_{y}-d_{x}\right) N=$ $\left(d_{y}-\gamma\right) N$, as desired.

Definition 5.5. 1. A cluster-matching is a family $\mathcal{M}$ of disjoint regular pairs in $\mathcal{V}$. The set of the clusters covered by $\mathcal{M}$ is denoted by $V(\mathcal{M})$ (hence the size $|\mathcal{M}|$ of $\mathcal{M}$ is the half of $|V(\mathcal{M})|)$.
2. For a cluster $A \in \mathcal{V}$, we define $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{M})=\sum_{X \in V(\mathcal{M})} \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, X)$ to be the (average) degree of $A$ to $\mathcal{M}$.
3. For $e=\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}$, a cluster $A$ and a vertex $u$, we simply write $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, e)$ as $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, X)+\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, Y), d(A, e)$ as $d(A, X)+d(A, Y)$, and $\operatorname{deg}(u, e)$ as $\operatorname{deg}(u, X)+$ $\operatorname{deg}(u, Y)$.

Let $\mathcal{M}$ be a cluster-matching, $A$ be a cluster not in $V(\mathcal{M}), F$ be an ordered $\varepsilon N$ forest. We write $F \xrightarrow{p}(A, \mathcal{M})$ if there is an online algorithm embedding the trees in $F$ to $A \cup \bigcup_{C \in V(\mathcal{M})} C$ in order such that $R t(F) \xrightarrow{p} A$ and $F-R t(F) \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} \mathcal{M}$, which means that for each tree $T$ in $F-\operatorname{Rt}(F)$ there exists $\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}$ such that for each vertex $v \in V(T)$, either $v \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} X$, or $v \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} Y$. We simply write $F \rightarrow(A, \mathcal{M})$ if $p=-2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N$.

Definition 5.6. 1. A subtree of a tree $T$ is called a root-subtree if it is obtained from $T$ by removing $\{T(x): x \in C\}$ for some subset $C \subseteq$ Level $_{1}(T)$. We call the rootsubtree with only one vertex (the root) trivial.
2. A root-subforest $F^{\prime}$ of a forest $F$ consists of root-subtrees of some trees in $F$. Formally, if $F=\left\{T_{1}, \ldots, T_{s}\right\}$, then $F^{\prime}=\left\{T_{i}^{\prime}: i \in I\right\}$, where $T_{i}^{\prime}$ is a root-subtree of $T_{i}$ and $I$ is a subset of $[s]$.
3. In a forest $F$, two root-subforests $F^{\prime}$ and $F^{\prime \prime}$ form a root-partition of $F$ if $E\left(F^{\prime}\right) \cup$ $E\left(F^{\prime \prime}\right)$ is a partition of $E(F)$ (this implies that $V\left(F^{\prime}\right) \cap V\left(F^{\prime \prime}\right) \subseteq R t(F)$ ).

The following proposition says that if an $\varepsilon N$-forest $F$ has a root-partition $F_{1} \cup F_{2}$ such that $F_{1}$ and $F_{2}$ can be embedded into $A$ and two disjoint matchings ${ }^{8} \mathcal{M}_{1}$ and $\mathcal{M}_{2}$ respectively, then $F$ can be embedded into $\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{1} \cup \mathcal{M}_{2}\right)$ under a slightly weaker flexibility.

[^6]Proposition 5.7. Let $F$ be an ordered $\varepsilon N$-forest with $c(F) \leq \varepsilon N$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{0}, \mathcal{M}_{1}$ be two disjoint cluster-matchings and $A$ be a cluster not in $V\left(\mathcal{M}_{0} \cup \mathcal{M}_{1}\right)$. If there is a root-partition $F_{0} \cup F_{1}$ of $F$ such that $F_{0} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right), F_{1} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{1}\right)$, then $F \xrightarrow{-4 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N}$ $\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0} \cup \mathcal{M}_{1}\right)$.

Proof. For $j=0,1$, let $\phi_{j}$ be the function which embeds $\operatorname{Rt}\left(F_{j}\right) \xrightarrow{-2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N} A$ and $F_{j}-R t\left(F_{j}\right) \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} \mathcal{M}_{j}$. We sequentially embed the trees in $F$ by following $\phi_{0}$ and $\phi_{1}$. Consider the $i$ th tree $T$ in $F$. Let $T_{0}, T_{1}$ be the restriction of $F_{0}, F_{1}$ on $V(T)$, respectively. If say, $T_{0}$ is the empty graph, then we embed $T$ by $\phi_{1}$ but need to avoid the images of $R t\left(F_{0}\right)$ when embedding $R t(T)$. Since $\left|R t\left(F_{0}\right)\right| \leq \varepsilon N$ and $R t\left(F_{1}\right) \xrightarrow{-2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N} A$, all but at most $\varepsilon N+2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N<4 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices of $A$ can be chosen as the image of $R t(T)$. Otherwise both $T_{0}$ and $T_{1}$ contain $\operatorname{Rt}(T)$. Since $\operatorname{Rt}\left(F_{0}\right) \xrightarrow{-2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N} A$ and $R t\left(F_{1}\right) \xrightarrow{-2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N} A$, all but at most $4 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices of $A$ can be chosen as the image of $\operatorname{Rt}(T)$. Since $\mathcal{M}_{0}$ and $\mathcal{M}_{1}$ are disjoint, the rest of $T$ can be embedded by simply following $\phi_{0}$ or $\phi_{1}$.

The following lemma is the most important one in this section; in particular, Part 1 will be frequently used in Section 6. Its three parts follow from the three parts in Lemma 5.4.
Lemma 5.8. Suppose that $\mathcal{M}$ is a cluster-matching of size $m$ and $A$ is a cluster not in $V(\mathcal{M})$. Let $F$ be an ordered $\varepsilon N$-forest with at most $\varepsilon N$ components. Then $F \rightarrow(A, \mathcal{M})$ if any of the following holds:

1. $\|F\| \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{M})-3 \gamma n$.
2. There exist constants $0 \leq c \leq 1 / 2$ and $\lambda \geq 0$ such that $|d(A, X)-d(A, Y)| \geq \lambda$ for all $(X, Y) \in \mathcal{M}$, all trees in $F$ have ratio between $c$ and $1-c$ (inclusively), and $\|F\| \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{M})+\frac{c}{1-c} \lambda N m-3 \gamma n$.
3. There exists $0 \leq \lambda \leq \frac{1}{2}$ such that $\lambda \leq d(A, X) \leq 1-\lambda$ for all $X \in V(\mathcal{M})$, every tree in $F$ has at least two vertices, and $\|F\| \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{M})+\lambda N m-3 \gamma n$.

Proof. Following the corresponding part of Lemma 5.4, we define the capacity of an edge $e=\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}$ hosting $\varepsilon N$-forests (with respect to $A$ )

$$
w(e):= \begin{cases}\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, e)-2(\gamma+\varepsilon) N & \text { for Part 1 }  \tag{5.3}\\ \frac{\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, e)+\frac{c}{1-c} \lambda N-(2 \gamma+3 \varepsilon) N}{} \text { for Part 2 } \\ \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, e)+(\lambda-2 \gamma-13 \varepsilon) N & \text { for Part 3. }\end{cases}
$$

It is easy to see that $w(e)<2 N$ in all cases. For example, for Part 2 , since $0 \leq c \leq 1 / 2$, we have $\frac{c}{1-c} \leq 1$. Together with $|d(A, X)-d(A, Y)| \geq \lambda$, this implies that $w(e) \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, e)+\lambda N-(2 \gamma+3 \varepsilon) N \leq 2 \max \{d(A, X), d(A, Y)\} N-(2 \gamma+3 \varepsilon) N<2 N$.

Since $\varepsilon<\sqrt{\varepsilon} \ll \gamma$ and $m N \leq n$, for the three parts of the lemma, it suffices to prove that $F \rightarrow(A, \mathcal{M})$ under the uniform assumption

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|F\| \leq\left(\sum_{e \in \mathcal{M}} w(e)\right)-(4 \sqrt{\varepsilon}+\varepsilon) N m \tag{5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Suppose that $F=\left\{T_{1}, \ldots, T_{s}\right\}$ with $r_{i}=\operatorname{Rt}\left(T_{i}\right)$. Define $F_{i}=\left\{T_{1}, \ldots, T_{i}\right\}$ for $1 \leq i \leq s$ and $F_{0}=\emptyset$. Our goal is to prove the following claim.

Claim: For every $0 \leq i \leq s$, there exists a sub-forest $F_{i}^{\prime}$ of $F_{i}$ such that the following holds.
(i) If $F_{i}^{\prime} \neq \emptyset$, then there exists $i_{0} \leq i$ such that $F_{i}^{\prime}=\left\{T_{i_{0}}^{\prime}, T_{i_{0}+1}, \ldots, T_{i}\right\}$, where $T_{i_{0}}^{\prime}$ is a non-trivial root-subtree of $T_{i_{0}}$.
(ii) If $F_{i}^{\prime} \neq \emptyset$, then there exists $e_{i}=\left\{X_{i}, Y_{i}\right\} \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $0<\left\|F_{i}^{\prime}\right\| \leq w\left(e_{i}\right)-\varepsilon N$; otherwise $e_{i}=\emptyset$.
(iii) $F_{i}-F_{i}^{\prime} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{M} \backslash\left\{e_{i}\right\}\right) .{ }^{9}$ Furthermore, for every $e \in \mathcal{M}$, denote by $F_{i}(e)$ the portion of $F_{i}$ embedded in $e$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{i}$ be the set of $e \in \mathcal{M} \backslash\left\{e_{i}\right\}$ such that $\left|F_{i}(e)\right|>0$. Then for every $e \in \mathcal{M}_{i}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(e)-\varepsilon N<\left|F_{i}(e)\right| \leq w(e) \tag{5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, if $F_{i}^{\prime} \neq \emptyset$ and $T_{i_{0}}^{\prime} \neq T_{i_{0}}$ (thus $r_{i_{0}} \in V\left(F_{i}-F_{i}^{\prime}\right)$ ), then $r_{i_{0}}$ is mapped to a vertex $a_{i_{0}} \in A$ that is typical to $X_{i}$ and $Y_{i}$.

If the claim holds for $i=s$, then we can derive $F \rightarrow(A, \mathcal{M})$ as follows. If $F_{s}^{\prime}=\emptyset$, then the embedding follows from (iii) immediately. When $F_{s}^{\prime} \neq \emptyset$, by (i), there exists $s_{0} \leq s$ such that $F_{s}^{\prime}=\left\{T_{s_{0}}^{\prime}, \ldots, T_{s}\right\}$. By (ii), there exists $e_{s}=\left\{X_{s}, Y_{s}\right\} \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $\left\|F_{s}^{\prime}\right\| \leq$ $w\left(e_{s}\right)$. Since $F_{s}^{\prime}$ is an $\varepsilon N$-forest with at most $\varepsilon N$ components, we can apply Lemma 5.4 to embed $F_{s}^{\prime} \rightarrow\left(A, e_{s}\right)$, i.e., $R t\left(F_{s}^{\prime}\right) \xrightarrow{-3 \varepsilon N} A$ and $F_{s}^{\prime}-R t\left(F_{s}^{\prime}\right) \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N}\left\{X_{s}, Y_{s}\right\}$. Furthermore, if $r_{s_{0}}$ has been mapped to a vertex $a_{s_{0}} \in A$ that is typical to $X_{s}$ and $Y_{s}$ by (iii), then Lemma 5.4 allows us to map $r_{s_{0}}$ to $a_{s_{0}}$. Together with $F_{s}-F_{s}^{\prime} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{M} \backslash\left\{e_{s}\right\}\right)$ from (iii), this gives the desired embedding $F \rightarrow(A, \mathcal{M})$. Note that for each root $r \in \operatorname{Rt}\left(F_{s}^{\prime}\right)$, we have $r \xrightarrow{-4 \varepsilon N} A$ because at most $\varepsilon N$ vertices may have been embedded into $A$ before $r$. As $2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N>4 \varepsilon N$, this proves Lemma 5.8.

We now prove the claim by induction on $i$. Since $F_{0}=\emptyset$, the claim trivially holds for $i=0$. Suppose that it holds for some $0 \leq i<s$. We consider the following cases.

Case 1. $\left\|T_{i+1}\right\|+\left\|F_{i}^{\prime}\right\| \leq w\left(e_{i}\right)-\varepsilon N$.
In this case we do not need to embed anything. Simply let $F_{i+1}^{\prime}=F_{i}^{\prime} \cup T_{i+1}$ and $e_{i+1}=e_{i}$. Then the claim holds for $i+1$.

Case 2. $\left\|T_{i+1}\right\|+\left\|F_{i}^{\prime}\right\|>w\left(e_{i}\right)-\varepsilon N$.
Let $\mathcal{M}_{i+1}^{\prime}=\mathcal{M}_{i} \cup\left\{e_{i}\right\}, \mathcal{M}^{\prime}=\mathcal{M} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{i+1}^{\prime}$, and $m^{\prime}=\left|\mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right|$. Since $T_{i+1}$ is an $\varepsilon N$-tree, we can partition it into two $\varepsilon N$-root-subtrees $T_{i+1}^{\prime}$ and $T_{i+1}^{\prime \prime}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
w\left(e_{i}\right)-\varepsilon N<\left\|T_{i+1}^{\prime}\right\|+\left\|F_{i}^{\prime}\right\| \leq w\left(e_{i}\right) . \tag{5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then $F_{i}^{\prime} \cup T_{i+1}^{\prime}$ is an $\varepsilon N$-forest with at most $\varepsilon N$ components and with at most $w\left(e_{i}\right)$ edges. Applying Lemma 5.4, we can embed $F_{i}^{\prime} \cup T_{i+1}^{\prime} \rightarrow\left(A, e_{i}\right)$ such that $r_{i_{0}} \rightarrow a_{i_{0}}$ if $r_{i_{0}}$ was mapped to $a_{i_{0}}$ when we embedded $F_{i}-F_{i}^{\prime}$. By Lemma 5.4 , all but at most $3 \varepsilon N$ vertices of $A$ can be the image of $r_{i+1}$. We, in particular, map $r_{i+1}$ to an unoccupied vertex $a_{i+1} \in A$ that is typical to the cluster-set $V\left(\mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)$, that is, typical to at least $(1-\sqrt{\varepsilon})\left|V\left(\mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)\right|$ clusters in $V\left(\mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)$. By Proposition 4.5 , all but at most $\sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices in

[^7]$A$ are typical to $V\left(\mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)$. Since $i \leq s-1$ roots of $F$ have been mapped to $A$, all but at most $(s-1)+3 \varepsilon N+\sqrt{\varepsilon} N<2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ can be chosen as $a_{i+1}$. Let $\mathcal{M}^{*} \subseteq \mathcal{M}^{\prime}$ denote the set of all $e \in \mathcal{M}^{\prime}$ such that $a_{i+1}$ is typical to both ends of $e$. Then
\[

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\mathcal{M}^{\prime} \backslash \mathcal{M}^{*}\right| \leq \sqrt{\varepsilon}\left|V\left(\mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)\right|=2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} m^{\prime} \tag{5.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

\]

By (5.5) and (5.6), we have $\left\|F_{i}\right\|+\left\|T_{i+1}^{\prime}\right\| \geq \sum_{e \in \mathcal{M}_{i+1}^{\prime}}(w(e)-\varepsilon N)$. It follows that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|T_{i+1}^{\prime \prime}\right\| & \leq\|F\|-\left(\left\|F_{i}\right\|+\left\|T_{i+1}^{\prime}\right\|\right) \\
& \leq\left(\sum_{e \in \mathcal{M}} w(e)\right)-(4 \sqrt{\varepsilon}+\varepsilon) N m-\sum_{e \in \mathcal{M}_{i+1}^{\prime}}(w(e)-\varepsilon N) \quad \text { by }(5.4) \\
& \leq\left(\sum_{e \in \mathcal{M}^{\prime}} w(e)\right)-(4 \sqrt{\varepsilon}+\varepsilon) N m^{\prime} \\
& \leq\left(\sum_{e \in \mathcal{M}^{\prime}}(w(e)-\varepsilon N)\right)-2 N\left|\mathcal{M}^{\prime} \backslash \mathcal{M}^{*}\right| \quad \text { by }(5.7) \\
& \leq \sum_{e \in \mathcal{M}^{*}}(w(e)-\varepsilon N)
\end{aligned}
$$

We may therefore partition $T_{i+1}^{\prime \prime}$ into root-subtrees $\left\{T_{i+1}(e): e \in \mathcal{M}^{*}\right\}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(e)-\varepsilon N<\left\|T_{i+1}(e)\right\| \leq w(e) \tag{5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all but at most one nonempty $T_{i+1}(e)$. Denote by $e_{i+1}$ this exceptional edge of $\mathcal{M}^{*}$ if it exists. We have $0<\left|T_{i+1}\left(e_{i+1}\right)\right| \leq w\left(e_{i+1}\right)-\varepsilon N$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{i+1}^{\prime \prime}$ be the set of $e \in \mathcal{M}^{*}$ satisfying (5.8). For each $e=\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}_{i+1}^{\prime \prime}$, since $a_{i+1}$ is typical to $X$ and $Y$, we can apply Lemma 5.4 embedding $T_{i+1}(e) \rightarrow(A,(X, Y))$ such that $r_{i+1} \rightarrow a_{i+1}$. Now it is easy to see that the claim holds for $i+1$. In fact, (i) and (ii) hold by letting $F_{i+1}^{\prime}=T_{i+1}\left(e_{i+1}\right)$ if $e_{i+1}$ exists, otherwise $F_{i+1}^{\prime}=\emptyset$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{i+1}=\mathcal{M}_{i+1}^{\prime} \cup \mathcal{M}_{i+1}^{\prime \prime}$. Then (5.5) holds for every $e \in \mathcal{M}_{i+1}$ because of the definition of $T_{i+1}^{\prime}$ and $T_{i+1}(e)$. By the definition of $\mathcal{M}^{*}$, the image of $r_{i+1}$ is typical to both ends of $e_{i+1}$. Thus (iii) holds.

We need the next Lemma for Section 6.5.3. Its proof is similar to those of Lemma 5.4 and Lemma 5.8. The difference is that a forest $F$ is embedded into three layers $(A, \mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{M})$ in Lemma 5.9 Part 2, instead of two layers as in Lemma 5.8.

Let $F$ by an ordered $\varepsilon N$-forest, $A$ be a cluster, $\mathcal{C}$ be a family of clusters not containing $A$, and $\mathcal{M}$ be a cluster-matching such that $V(\mathcal{M}) \cap(\{A\} \cup \mathcal{C})=\emptyset$. We write $F \rightarrow(A, \mathcal{C}, \mathcal{M})$ if there is an online algorithm embedding $V(F)$ to $A \cup \bigcup_{X \in \mathcal{C} \cup V(\mathcal{M})} X$ such that for any set $S \subseteq F_{\text {odd }}$ of size $|S| \leq \varepsilon N$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
R t(F) \xrightarrow{-2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N} A, \quad \text { Level }_{1}(F) \cup S \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} \mathcal{C}^{\prime}, \quad \text { Level }_{\geq 2}(F)-S \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} \mathcal{M}, \tag{5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathcal{C}^{\prime}=\{C \in \mathcal{C}: A \sim C\}$. The purpose of introducing $S$ can be seen from the proof of Lemma 6.3, in which we need to embed at most $\varepsilon N$ vertices from $\operatorname{Level}_{\geq 3}(F)$ to $\mathcal{C}^{\prime}$.

Lemma 5.9. 1. Let $C$ be a cluster with a subset $P \subseteq C$. Suppose that $\mathcal{M}$ is a clustermatching not containing $C$ such that $d(C, e)>0$ for all $e \in \mathcal{M}$. Let $O \subseteq \bigcup_{X \in V(\mathcal{M})} X$ be a vertex set. Suppose that $F=\left\{T_{1}, T_{2}, \ldots, T_{t}\right\}$ and each $T_{i}$ is a trees of order $\varepsilon N$. Let $S$ be a subset of $F_{\text {even }}$ of size $|S| \leq \varepsilon N$. If $t \leq|P|-(\varepsilon+\gamma) N$ and $|O|+\| F| | \leq$ $(1-\gamma)|\mathcal{M}| N$, then $F$ can embedded into $(P, \mathcal{M})$ such that $\operatorname{Rt}(F) \cup S \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} P$ and $F-R t(F)-S \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} \bigcup_{X \in V(\mathcal{M})} X \backslash O$.
2. Let $A$ be a cluster, $\mathcal{C}$ be a family of clusters that are adjacent to $A$, and $\mathcal{M}$ be a cluster-matching such that $V(\mathcal{M}) \cap(\{A\} \cup \mathcal{C})=\emptyset$. Let $m=\min _{C \in \mathcal{C}} \mid\{e \in \mathcal{M}$ : $d(C, e)>0\} \mid$. If $F=\left\{T_{1}, T_{2}, \ldots, T_{t}\right\}$ is an ordered $\varepsilon N$-forest such that

$$
t \leq \varepsilon N, \quad \mid \text { Level }_{1}(F)|\leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{C})-2 \gamma| \mathcal{C} \mid N, \quad \text { and } \quad \mid \text { Level }_{\geq 2}(F) \mid \leq(1-\gamma) m N
$$

then $F \rightarrow(A, \mathcal{C}, \mathcal{M})$.
Proof. For both parts, we will embed $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{t}$ inductively. Suppose $i \geq 1$ and $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{i-1}$ has been embedded via a function $\phi=\phi(i)$.

Part 1. For each pair $\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}$, let $X^{*}$ and $Y^{*}$ denote the sets of unoccupied vertices in $X \backslash O$ and $Y \backslash O$, respectively. If either $\left|X^{*}\right|<\gamma N$ or $\left|Y^{*}\right|<\gamma N$, then $|(X \cup Y) \cap(\phi(F) \cup O)|>(1-\gamma) N$. If this is the case for all $\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}$, then $||F||+|O|>(1-\gamma)|\mathcal{M}| N$ (because only vertices in $F-R t(F)$ are embedded to $\mathcal{M}$ ), a contradiction. Hence there exists $\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}$ such that both $\left|X^{*}\right|,\left|Y^{*}\right| \geq \gamma N$. By assumption, $d(C,\{X, Y\})>0$. Without loss of generality, suppose that $d(C, X)>0$. Let us first embed $R t\left(T_{i}\right)$ into an unoccupied vertex $u_{i} \in P$ typical to $X^{*}$, namely, $\left|N\left(u_{i}, X^{*}\right)\right|>(d(C, X)-\varepsilon)\left|X^{*}\right|>4 \varepsilon N$. Since only vertices from $R t(F) \cup S$ have been embedded to $P$ and $|S| \leq \varepsilon N$, by the assumption on $|P|$, at least $|P|-t-|S|-\varepsilon N>2 \varepsilon N$ vertices of $P$ can be chosen as $u_{i}$. Let $P^{*}$ be the set of unoccupied vertices in $P$ after selecting $u_{i}$. We know that $\left|P^{*}\right| \geq|P|-t-|S| \geq \gamma N$. We now apply Lemma 5.2 with $X_{0}=N\left(u_{i}, X^{*}\right), X_{1}=X^{*}, Y_{1}=Y^{*}$, and $Z_{1}=P^{*}$ to embed the forest $T_{i}-\operatorname{Rt}\left(T_{i}\right)$ into $P^{*} \cup X^{*} \cup Y^{*}$ such that $S \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} P^{*}$ and $T_{i}-R t\left(T_{i}\right)-S \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N}\left\{X^{*}, Y^{*}\right\}$.

Part 2. Without loss of generality, assume that every $C \in \mathcal{C}$ is adjacent to $A$ (otherwise remove such $C$ from $\mathcal{C}$ and $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{C})$ does not change). Let $S \subseteq F_{\text {odd }}$ be a set of at most $\varepsilon N$ vertices that we will embed to $\mathcal{C}$.

We first embed $R t\left(T_{i}\right)$ into an unoccupied vertex $a_{i} \in A$ that is typical to $\mathcal{C}$, namely, there exists a subfamily $\mathcal{C}_{i} \subseteq \mathcal{C}$ of size at least $(1-\sqrt{\varepsilon})|\mathcal{C}|$ such that $\operatorname{deg}\left(a_{i}, C\right)>(d(A, C)-$ $\varepsilon) N$ for every $C \in \mathcal{C}_{i}$. By Proposition 4.5 , all but $\sqrt{\varepsilon} N+(i-1)<2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices of $A$ can be chosen as $a_{i}$. For each cluster $C \in \mathcal{C}_{i}$ let $P_{C}$ denote the set of unoccupied vertices in $N\left(a_{i}, C\right)$. Define $F_{j}=T_{j}-\operatorname{Rt}\left(T_{j}\right)$ for all $j \leq i$. Since $\left\{\operatorname{Rt}\left(F_{j}\right) \cup\left(S \cap V\left(F_{j}\right)\right), j<i\right\}$
has been embedded to $\mathcal{C}$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}_{i}}\left|P_{C}\right| & \geq \sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}_{i}}\left|N\left(a_{i}, C\right)\right|-\sum_{j<i}\left|R t\left(F_{j}\right)\right|-|S| \\
& \geq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{C})-\varepsilon\left|\mathcal{C}_{i}\right| N-\sqrt{\varepsilon}|\mathcal{C}| N-\sum_{j<i}\left|R t\left(F_{j}\right)\right|-\varepsilon N \\
& \geq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{C})-2 \sqrt{\varepsilon}|\mathcal{C}| N-\sum_{j<i}\left|R t\left(F_{j}\right)\right| .
\end{aligned}
$$

Together with the assumption

$$
\left|R t\left(F_{i}\right)\right|+\sum_{j<i}\left|R t\left(F_{j}\right)\right| \leq\left|\operatorname{Level}_{1}(F)\right| \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{C})-2 \gamma|\mathcal{C}| N,
$$

this implies that $\left|R t\left(F_{i}\right)\right| \leq \sum_{C \in \mathcal{C}_{i}}\left(\left|P_{C}\right|-(\varepsilon+\gamma) N\right)$. We then partition $F_{i}$ into forests $\bigcup_{C \in \mathcal{C}_{i}} F_{C}$ such that $\left|R t\left(F_{C}\right)\right| \leq\left|P_{C}\right|-(\varepsilon+\gamma) N$ for all $C \in \mathcal{C}_{i}$.

We will apply Part 1 to embed each $F_{C}$ to $P_{C} \cup \bigcup_{X \in V(\mathcal{M})} X$. Consider a cluster $C \in \mathcal{C}_{i}$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{C}$ denote the set of those $e \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $d(C, e)>0$. By assumption, $\left|\mathcal{M}_{C}\right| \geq m$. Let $O$ denote the set of the vertices in $\bigcup_{X \in V(\mathcal{M})} X$ occupied by $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{i-1}$ and the trees in $F_{i}$ embedded before $F_{C}$. In order to embed $F_{C}$ by Part 1, it suffices to have $\left\|F_{C}\right\|+|O| \leq(1-\gamma)\left|\mathcal{M}_{C}\right| N$. Since only the vertices in Level $_{\geq 2}(F)$ are embedded to the clusters in $V(\mathcal{M})$, this is guaranteed by the assumption $\mid$ Level $_{\geq 2}(F) \mid \leq(1-\gamma) m N$.

## 6 The non-extremal case

The purpose of this section is to prove Theorem 3.3. We use the following parameters:

$$
\begin{equation*}
0<\varepsilon \ll \gamma \ll d \ll \eta \ll \rho \ll \alpha \ll 1 \tag{6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $a \ll b$ can be specified as, for example, $10^{5} a \leq b^{12}$.
We assume that $n$ is sufficiently large, in particular,

$$
\begin{equation*}
n \geq\left(\frac{M(\varepsilon)}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2} \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M(\varepsilon)$ is given by the Regularity Lemma.
Let $G=(V, E)$ be a $2 n$-vertex graph with $\ell(G) \geq(1-\varepsilon) n$, i.e., at least $(1-\varepsilon) n$ vertices of degree at least $n$. We assume that $G$ is not in EC1 or EC2 with parameter $\alpha$.

We apply the Regularity Lemma (Lemma 4.2) to $G$, and obtain the subgraph $G^{\prime \prime}$ and the reduced graph $G_{r}$. Then $G^{\prime \prime}$ contains $\ell$ clusters $V_{1}, \ldots, V_{\ell}$, each of which is of size $N$. We first observe that both $\varepsilon N$ and $\sqrt{d} \ell$ are large. By Lemma 4.2, we have $\ell \leq M(\varepsilon)$ and $\left|V_{0}\right| \leq \varepsilon(2 n)$. Thus $\ell N \geq(1-\varepsilon) 2 n$, which gives $N \geq(1-\varepsilon) 2 n / M(\varepsilon)$. By (6.2), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon N \geq 2(1-\varepsilon)\left(\frac{M(\varepsilon)}{\varepsilon}\right)^{2} \frac{\varepsilon}{M(\varepsilon)} \geq \frac{M(\varepsilon)}{\varepsilon} \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

On the other hand, since $N \leq \varepsilon(2 n)$, we have $2 n \leq(\ell+1) \varepsilon(2 n)$ or $\ell \geq \frac{1}{\varepsilon}-1$. Since $\varepsilon \ll d \ll 1$, both $\varepsilon N$ and $\sqrt{d} \ell$ are large.

Now let $k=\lfloor\ell / 2\rfloor$. We have

$$
\begin{equation*}
k \geq \frac{\ell-1}{2} \geq \frac{1}{2 \varepsilon}-1 \tag{6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $\ell$ is odd, then we eliminate one cluster by moving all the vertices in this cluster to $V_{0}$. As a result, $V^{\prime}=V\left(G^{\prime \prime}\right)$ contains $2 k$ clusters and $\left|V_{0}\right| \leq 2 \varepsilon|V|=4 \varepsilon n$. Hence $\left|V^{\prime}\right|=2 N k \geq 2 n-4 \varepsilon n$, which implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
n-2 \varepsilon n \leq N k \leq n \tag{6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Throughout Section 6, we assume omit floors and ceilings unless they are crucial. For example, we assume that error terms, such as $\varepsilon N, \sqrt{d} N$, are integers. In fact, if $\varepsilon N$ is not an integer, then we can replace $\varepsilon$ by $\varepsilon^{\prime}$ such that $\varepsilon-\frac{1}{N}<\varepsilon^{\prime} \leq \varepsilon$ and $\varepsilon^{\prime} N$ is an integer. As $\frac{1}{N}$ is very small, the new parameter $\varepsilon^{\prime}$ still satisfies (6.1).

The rest of the proof is divided into five subsections. In Section 6.1 we prove $G^{\prime \prime}$ and $G_{r}$ have similar properties to $G$. In Section 6.2 we partition a tree $T$ into a forest $F$ such that $F-R t(F)$ consists of small trees. In Section 6.3 we give several sufficient conditions for embedding $F$ and correspondingly $T$ into $G^{\prime \prime}$. In Section 6.4 we prove a Tutte-type one-factor theorem, which provides a large matching in $G_{r}$. Since EC1 does not hold in $G$, this immediately provides an embedding of trees of size near $n$ into $G^{\prime \prime}$. In Section 6.5 we carefully check case by case when we can embed a tree of size $n$ and conclude that EC2 is the only exception.

### 6.1 Preparation of $G$

The goal of this subsection is to prove Claim 6.1, which gives the properties of $G^{\prime \prime}$ and $G_{r}$. Before stating the Lemma, we need the following preliminaries. Let $L$ be the set of vertices in $G$ of degree at least $n$. We call these large vertices, and call vertices in $V \backslash L$ small vertices. Since deleting edges between small vertices does not change our assumption, we assume that there is no edge between any two small vertices.

We call a cluster large if it contains $2 \sqrt{d} N$ large vertices (though the reason we set the threshold as $2 \sqrt{d} N$ can only be seen in the proof of Claim 6.17). The set of large clusters is denoted by $\mathcal{L}$. We delete all the edges of $G$ between two small clusters and thus assume every (non-trivial) regular-pair (of clusters) contains at least one large cluster.
Claim 6.1. 1. For every $X \in \mathcal{L}$, we have $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X)>n-4 d n$ and $\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}(X) \geq(1-4 d) k$. Furthermore, all but at most $\sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices in $X$ have degree in $G^{\prime \prime}$ greater than $n-5 d n$.
2. $|\mathcal{L}| \geq(1-4 \sqrt{d}) k$.
3. $\mathcal{L}$ is not independent.

Proof. Part 1. Applying Proposition 4.5 Part 2 to $X$ and $Y_{I}=V^{\prime} \backslash X$, we know that all but at most $\sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices $u \in X$ satisfy

$$
\operatorname{deg}\left(u, V^{\prime} \backslash X\right)<\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(X, V^{\prime} \backslash X\right)+2 \sqrt{\varepsilon}\left|V^{\prime}\right|
$$

Note that the underlying graph is $G^{\prime \prime}$. Since $\operatorname{deg}_{G^{\prime \prime}}(u)=\operatorname{deg}\left(u, V^{\prime} \backslash X\right)$ and $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X)=$ $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(X, V^{\prime} \backslash X\right)$, it follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{deg}_{G^{\prime \prime}}(u)<\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X)+4 \sqrt{\varepsilon} n \tag{6.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $|X \cap L| \geq 2 \sqrt{d} N>\sqrt{\varepsilon} N$, we let $u$ be a vertex of $X \cap L$. The definitions of $G^{\prime \prime}$ and $L$ imply that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{deg}_{G^{\prime \prime}}(u) \geq \operatorname{deg}_{G}(u)-(d+\varepsilon) 2 n-\left|V_{0}\right| \geq n-(d+3 \varepsilon) 2 n>n-3 d n \tag{6.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the last inequality holds because $\varepsilon \ll d$ from (6.1). By putting (6.6) and (6.7) together, we conclude that $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X)>(1-3 d) n-4 \sqrt{\varepsilon} n>n-4 d n$. Because of (4.1) and (6.5), we also have $\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}(X) \geq(1-4 d) n / N \geq(1-4 d) k$. Furthermore, by Proposition 4.5 Part 2, all but at most $\sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices in $X$ have degree in $G^{\prime \prime}$ at least $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X)-4 \sqrt{\varepsilon} n>$ $n-5 d n$.

Part 2. From $|L| \geq(1-\varepsilon) n$ and the definition of $\mathcal{L}$, we have

$$
n-5 \varepsilon n \leq|L|-\left|V_{0}\right|=\left|L \cap V^{\prime}\right| \leq|\mathcal{L}| N+2 \sqrt{d} N(2 k-|\mathcal{L}|),
$$

or $(N-2 \sqrt{d} N)|\mathcal{L}| \geq n-5 \varepsilon n-4 \sqrt{d} N k$, which implies that $|\mathcal{L}| \geq(1-4 \sqrt{d}) k$ because of (6.1) and (6.5).

Part 3. Suppose instead, that $\mathcal{L}$ is an independent set in $G_{r}$. Let $U_{1}$ be the set of the vertices of $G$ contained in all the large clusters, and $U_{2}:=V \backslash U_{1}$. For all $v \in U_{1}$, we have $\operatorname{deg}_{G^{\prime \prime}}\left(v, U_{1}\right)=0$, which implies that $\operatorname{deg}_{G^{\prime \prime}}\left(v, U_{2}\right)=\operatorname{deg}_{G^{\prime \prime}}(v)$. By Part 1, at least $(1-\sqrt{\varepsilon}) N$ vertices $v$ in a large cluster satisfy $\operatorname{deg}_{G^{\prime \prime}}(v)>n-5 d n$. By using $|\mathcal{L}| \geq(1-4 \sqrt{d}) k$ from Part 2, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
e_{G^{\prime \prime}}\left(U_{1}, U_{2}\right) & >(n-5 d n)(1-\sqrt{\varepsilon}) N|\mathcal{L}| \\
& \geq(n-5 d n)(1-\sqrt{\varepsilon}) N(1-4 \sqrt{d}) k>(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\left|U_{1}\right|=|\mathcal{L}| N \geq(1-4 \sqrt{d}) k N>(1-5 \sqrt{d}) n$, we can move at most $5 \sqrt{d} n$ vertices from $U_{2}$ to $U_{1}$ such that $\left|U_{1}\right|=n$. The resulting sets $U_{1}, U_{2}$ satisfy

$$
e_{G}\left(U_{1}, U_{2}\right) \geq e_{G^{\prime \prime}}\left(U_{1}, U_{2}\right)>(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n^{2}-5 \sqrt{d} n^{2}>(1-\alpha) n^{2}
$$

since $d \ll \alpha$. This contradicts our assumption that $G$ is not in EC1 with parameter $\alpha$.

### 6.2 Partition a tree into a forest

In this subsection we associate every tree with an ordered $\varepsilon N$-forest. Recall that $F$ is an ordered $m$-forest if $R t(F)$ is ordered, and any tree in $F-R t(F)$ has at most $m$ vertices.

Definition 6.2. Fix a positive integer $m$ and a rooted tree T. An ordered $m$-forest $F=$ $\left\{T_{1}, T_{2}, \ldots, T_{s}\right\}$ is called an $m$-forest of $T$ if it satisfies the following properties.

- $F$ contains $s-1$ (not necessarily distinct) special vertices $p_{2}, \ldots, p_{s}$ (we call them parent-vertices). Suppose $r_{i}=\operatorname{Rt}\left(T_{i}\right)$ for $1 \leq i \leq s$. Then $F$ is obtained from $T$ by removing the $s-1$ edges $r_{2} p_{2}, \ldots, r_{s} p_{s}$.
- Let $R_{a}=R t(F) \cap T_{\text {even }}$ and $R_{b}=R t(F) \cap T_{\text {odd }}$. Then $\left|R_{a}\right|,\left|R_{b}\right| \leq \frac{v(T)+m}{m+1}$.
- For each $j \geq 2, p_{j}$ is contained in $T_{i}$ for some $i<j$. Furthermore, if $r_{i} \in R_{a}$ (resp. $\left.R_{b}\right)$, then either $p_{j}=r_{i}$ or $r_{j} \in R_{a}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.R_{b}\right)$.

Following the definitions of $R_{a}$ and $R_{b}$, we partition $F$ into two ordered m-forests $F_{a}$ and $F_{b}$, e.g., $F_{a}=\left\{T_{i} \in F: \operatorname{Rt}\left(T_{i}\right) \in R_{a}\right\}$.


Figure 1: An $m$-forest of $T$ (ovals $=$ trees in $F_{a}$, rectangles $=\operatorname{trees}$ in $F_{b}$ )

Note that $F_{a}, F_{b}$ are interchangeable because $T_{\text {even }}$ and $T_{\text {odd }}$ are interchangeable (by pick $\operatorname{Rt}(T)$ differently).

Given a tree $T$, we now describe an algorithm which returns an ordered $m$-forest of $T$. In a tree $t$, a vertex $x$ is called an $m$-vertex of $t$ if $|t(x)|>m$ and $|t(y)| \leq m$ for every $y \in C(x)$. Let us start with $F=\emptyset$ and add subtrees of $T$ to $F$ as follows. We first remove subtrees $T(x)$ for each $m$-vertex $x$ (note that these subtrees are disjoint in $T$ ), and then add them in an arbitrary order to $F$. Naturally each $m$-vertex $x$ is the root of $T(x)$. Let $T^{\prime}$ denote the remaining part of $T$. We next remove subtrees $T^{\prime}(x)$ for each $m$-vertex $x$ of $T^{\prime}$, and add them (in an arbitrary order) to $F$. We repeat this procedure till at most $m$ vertices remain. ${ }^{10}$ We add the subtree on these remaining vertices to $F$ with $\operatorname{Rt}(T)$ as its root. Label the trees in $F$ by $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{t}$ in the reversing order that they were added to $F$, e.g., the tree added at last is $T_{1}$. Except for $T_{1}$, every tree in $F$ has at least $m+1$ vertices, consequently $t \leq \frac{v(T)-1}{m+1}+1=\frac{v(T)+m}{m+1}$. The roots of $F$ form an ordered set $R_{0}=\left\{v_{1}, \ldots, v_{t}\right\}$ with $v_{i}=\operatorname{Rt}\left(T_{i}\right)$.

In order to obtain item 3 in Definition 6.2, we refine $F$ as follows. We call a vertex in $F$ even (or odd) if the distance from it to $R t(T)$ in $T$ is even (or odd), for example,

[^8]$v_{1}=\operatorname{Rt}(T)$ is even. We call two roots $v_{i}, v_{j} \in R_{0}, i<j$, linked if the parent $u_{j}$ of $v_{j}$ is a vertex of $T_{i}$. we now cut the subtree $T_{i}\left(u_{j}\right)$ from $T_{i}$ whenever two linked roots $v_{i}, v_{j}$ have different parity and $u_{j} \neq v_{i}$. The new tree is inserted right before $T_{j}$ in $F$; the new root $u_{j}$ has the same parity as $v_{i}$. Let $R=\left\{r_{1}, \ldots, r_{s}\right\}$ be the set of roots in the resulting $F$, with subsets $R_{a}$ and $R_{b}$ of the even roots and the odd roots, respectively. We have $\left|R_{a}\right|,\left|R_{b}\right| \leq\left|R_{0}\right|$ because, for example, each vertex of $R_{a}$ is either an even vertex from $R_{0}$ or the parent of some odd vertex in $R_{0}$.

Let $T$ be a rooted tree with $n$ edges. Let $\varepsilon$ be as in (6.1) and $N$ be the size of clusters. Suppose that $F$ is an ordered $\varepsilon N$-forest of $T$. By item 2 in Definition 6.2 and $v(T)+\varepsilon N<2 n-4 \varepsilon n$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|R_{a}\right|,\left|R_{b}\right| \leq \frac{v(T)+\varepsilon N}{\varepsilon N+1} \leq \frac{2 n-4 \varepsilon n}{\varepsilon N} \stackrel{(6.5)}{\leq} \frac{2 N k}{\varepsilon N} \leq \frac{M(\varepsilon)}{\varepsilon} \stackrel{(6.3)}{\leq} \varepsilon N \tag{6.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 6.3 Sufficient conditions for embedding large trees

In this subsection we prove several lemmas which give sufficient conditions for embedding large trees into $G^{\prime \prime}$ (and thus in $G$ ). Our first lemma gives two sufficient conditions for $T \subseteq G$ based on the embedding of $F_{a}$ and $F_{b}$.

Lemma 6.3. Let $T$ be a tree of order $n$ and $F=F_{a} \cup F_{b}$ be an ordered $\varepsilon N$-forest of $T$. Let $A, B$ be two adjacent clusters of size $N$ in $G$ with subsets $A_{0} \subseteq A$ and $B_{0} \subseteq B$ such that $\left|A_{0}\right|,\left|B_{0}\right| \geq \sqrt{d} N$. Then $T$ can be embedded into $G$ with $\operatorname{Rt}(F) \rightarrow A_{0} \cup B_{0}$ if any of the following holds.

1. There are two disjoint cluster-matchings $\mathcal{M}_{a}$ and $\mathcal{M}_{b}$ from $\mathcal{V} \backslash\{A, B\}$ such that $F_{a} \xrightarrow{-4 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{a}\right)$ and $F_{b} \xrightarrow{-4 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)$.
2. There are two sub-forests $F_{0}$ and $F_{1}$ of $F_{a}$ such that $E\left(F_{0}\right) \cup E\left(F_{1}\right)$ is a partition of $E\left(F_{a}\right)$ and $V\left(F_{0}\right) \cap V\left(F_{1}\right) \subseteq R t\left(F_{a}\right)$. There are a cluster-set $\mathcal{C} \subset \mathcal{V} \backslash\{A, B\}$ and three disjoint cluster-matchings $\mathcal{M}_{0}, \mathcal{M}_{1}$ and $\mathcal{M}_{b}$ from $\mathcal{V} \backslash(\{A, B\} \cup \mathcal{C})$ such that $F_{0} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{C}, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right), F_{1} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{1}\right)$, and $F_{b} \rightarrow\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)$.

Proof. Suppose that $F=\left\{T_{1}, \ldots, T_{s}\right\}$ with roots $r_{1}, \ldots, r_{s}$ and parent-vertices $p_{2}, \ldots, p_{s}$. Let $\phi$ be the given embedding function of $F_{a}$ and $F_{b}$ (into $\mathcal{M}_{a}, \mathcal{M}_{b}$ or $\mathcal{M}_{0}$ ). The key point in our proof is to select $\phi\left(p_{i}\right), \phi\left(r_{i}\right)$ carefully such that $\phi\left(p_{i}\right)$ and $\phi\left(r_{i}\right)$ are adjacent for all $i \geq 2$. More precisely, we will sequentially embed $T_{1}, T_{2}, \ldots$ such that
each $p_{i}$ is mapped to a vertex typical to $A_{0}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.B_{0}\right)$ if $T_{i} \in F_{a}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.T_{i} \in F_{b}\right)$.
Given $i \geq 1$, suppose that $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{i-1}$ have been embedded and (6.9) holds for all parent-vertices in $V\left(T_{1} \cup \cdots \cup T_{i-1}\right)$. It suffices to show that $T_{i}$ can be embedded such that (6.9) holds for all parent-vertices contained in $T_{i}$.

Part 1. Without loss of generality, assume that $T_{i} \in F_{a}$. Since $p_{i} \in V\left(T_{1} \cup \cdots \cup T_{i-1}\right)$, by (6.9), $p_{i}$ has been mapped to a vertex $w_{i}$ typical to $A_{0}$. As $F_{a} \xrightarrow{-4 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{a}\right)$, all but
at most $4 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices of $A$ can be chosen as $\phi\left(r_{i}\right)$. Since at most $\varepsilon N$ vertices of $A$ are atypical to $B_{0}$ and $\left|N\left(w_{i}, A_{0}\right)\right| \geq(d-\varepsilon) \sqrt{d} N>4 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N+\varepsilon N$, we can choose $\phi\left(r_{i}\right)$ from $N\left(w_{i}, A_{0}\right)$ such that it is typical to $B_{0}$.

Let $p_{j}, j>i$, be a parent-vertex in $T_{i}$. If $T_{j} \in F_{b}$, then by Definition 6.2 item 3, we have $p_{j}=r_{i}$. Then (6.9) holds by our choice of $\phi\left(r_{i}\right)$. Otherwise $T_{j} \in F_{a}$. Then the distance between $r_{i}$ and $p_{j}$ is odd (at least 1). Assume that $\phi$ embeds the subtree of $T_{i}$ containing $p_{j}$ into $\{X, Y\}$, and say, $\phi\left(p_{j}\right) \in X$. Then $X \sim A$ since the ancestor of $p_{j}$ in $\operatorname{Level}_{1}\left(T_{i}\right)$ is also embedded into $X$. Since $p_{j} \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} X$ and at most $\varepsilon N$ vertices from $X$ are atypical to $A_{0}$, we can choose $\phi\left(p_{j}\right)$ to be a vertex typical to $A_{0}$. Therefore (6.9) holds.

Part 2. Let $S$ be the set of all parent-vertices $p_{i} \in V\left(F_{0}\right)$ such that $r_{i} \in V\left(F_{a}\right)$. Then $|S| \leq c\left(F_{a}\right) \leq \varepsilon N$. By the definition of $F_{0} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{C}, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right), \phi$ maps $S$ to $\{C \in \mathcal{C}: C \sim A\}$.

Suppose we want to embed $T_{i} \in F_{0}$ (the cases when $T_{i} \in F_{b}$ and when $T_{i} \in F_{1}$ are similar to Part 1). The embedding of $r_{i}$ is the same as in Part 1. Consider a parent-vertex $p_{j} \in V\left(T_{i}\right)$ such that $T_{j} \in F_{a}$ (otherwise $p_{j}=r_{i}$ and (6.9) automatically holds). Thus $p_{j} \in S$. By (5.9), $\phi$ maps $p_{j} \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} C$ for some cluster $C \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $C \sim A$. We can therefore choose $\phi\left(p_{j}\right)$ to be a vertex typical to $A_{0}$ such that (6.9) holds.

Lemma 6.5 gives more sufficient conditions for embedding a tree. Its proof needs the following simple fact (stated in [2] without a proof).

Fact 6.4. Let $\left\{a_{i}\right\}_{i=1}^{m},\left\{b_{i}\right\}_{i=1}^{m}$ be two finite sequences such that $0 \leq a_{i}, b_{i} \leq \Delta$ for all $i$. Suppose that $\sum a_{i}=a$ and $\sum b_{i}=b$. Let $s, t$ be positive real numbers such that $\frac{s}{a}+\frac{t}{b} \leq 1$. Then there is a partition of $[m]$ into $I_{1}$ and $I_{2}$ such that

$$
\sum_{i \in I_{1}} a_{i}>s-\Delta, \quad \text { and } \quad \sum_{i \in I_{2}} b_{i}>t-\Delta .
$$

Proof. We first reorder the two sequences such that $c_{i}=\frac{a_{i}}{a}-\frac{b_{i}}{b}$ is non-increasing. Then $\sum_{i=1}^{j} c_{i} \geq 0$ for any $j$ because $\sum_{i=1}^{m} c_{i}=0$. Choose $j \in[m]$ such that $s-\Delta<$ $\sum_{i=1}^{j} a_{i} \leq s$. Then

$$
\sum_{i>j} \frac{b_{i}}{b}=1-\sum_{i=1}^{j} \frac{b_{i}}{b} \geq 1-\sum_{i=1}^{j} \frac{a_{i}}{a} \geq 1-\frac{s}{a} \geq \frac{t}{b}
$$

which gives $\sum_{i>j} b_{i} \geq t$.
Lemma 6.5. Let $A$ and $B$ be two adjacent clusters of size $N$ with subsets $A_{0} \subseteq A$ and $B_{0} \subseteq B$ such that $\left|A_{0}\right|,\left|B_{0}\right| \geq \sqrt{d} N$. Let $\mathcal{M}$ be a cluster-matching on $\mathcal{V} \backslash\{A, B\}$. Given a tree $T^{\prime}$ of size at most $n$, then $T^{\prime}$ can be embedded to $A_{0} \cup B_{0} \cup \bigcup_{X \in V(\mathcal{M})} X$ such that $R t(F) \rightarrow A_{0} \cup B_{0}$ if either of the following conditions holds.

1. There are an ordered $\varepsilon N$-forest $F=F_{a} \cup F_{b}$ of $T^{\prime}$ and a partition $\mathcal{M}_{a} \cup \mathcal{M}_{b}$ of $\mathcal{M}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|F_{a}\right\| \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{a}\right)-3 \gamma n \quad \text { and } \quad\left\|F_{b}\right\| \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)-3 \gamma n \tag{6.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

2. $\left\|T^{\prime}\right\| \leq \min \{\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{M}), \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(B, \mathcal{M})\}-8 \gamma n$.

Proof. Part 1. By (6.8), $\left|R_{a}\right|,\left|R_{b}\right|<\varepsilon N$. So by (6.10), we can apply Lemma 5.8 Part 1 to embed $F_{a} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{a}\right)$ and $F_{b} \rightarrow\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)$. Next we apply Lemma 6.3 Part 1 embedding $T^{\prime}$ to $G$ such that $R t(F) \rightarrow A_{0} \cup B_{0}$.

Part 2. Let $F=F_{a} \cup F_{b}$ be an ordered $\varepsilon N$-forest of $T^{\prime}$. By Part 1, it suffices to have (6.10). Let $f_{a}=\left\|F_{a}\right\|$ and $f_{b}=\left\|F_{b}\right\|$. Then $f_{a}+f_{b} \leq\left\|T^{\prime}\right\|$. Let $s=f_{a}+4 \gamma n$ and $t=f_{b}+4 \gamma n$. Suppose that $\mathcal{M}=\left\{e_{i}\right\}_{i \in I}$. Let $a_{i}=\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, e_{i}\right), b_{i}=\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, e_{i}\right), a=\sum a_{i}$, and $b=\sum b_{i}$. We have $0 \leq a_{i}, b_{i} \leq \Delta:=2 N$, and $a, b \geq\left\|T^{\prime}\right\|+8 \gamma n$. Then

$$
\frac{s}{a}+\frac{t}{b} \leq \frac{f_{a}+4 \gamma n+f_{b}+4 \gamma n}{\left\|T^{\prime}\right\|+8 \gamma n} \leq 1
$$

Fact 6.4 thus provides a partition of $\mathcal{M}$ into $\mathcal{M}_{a}$ and $\mathcal{M}_{b}$ such that $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{a}\right) \geq$ $f_{a}+4 \gamma n-2 N>f_{a}+3 \gamma n$, and $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right) \geq f_{b}+4 \gamma n-2 N>f_{b}+3 \gamma n$, which gives (6.10).

### 6.4 Tutte's one-factor theorem

In this subsection we apply Tutte's one-factor theorem to prove Claim 6.7, which provides a large matching in $G_{r}$. This lemma was proved in [2] without introducing the set $O$, whose role can only be seen in Section 6.5.3, where we need the matching $M$ to cover not only the neighbors of $O$ but also the neighbors of $N(O):=\bigcup_{u \in O} N(u)$. When $M$ is a matching and $u \notin V(M)$, we let $M^{1}(u)=\{(x, y) \in M: \operatorname{deg}(u,\{x, y\})=1\}$ and $M^{2}(u)=\{(x, y) \in M: \operatorname{deg}(u,\{x, y\})=2\}$.

Lemma 6.6. Let $H$ be a graph on $2 k$ vertices and $c$ be a real number such that $0<c<1$ and $c k \geq 1$. Suppose $L$ is the set of vertices of $H$ with degree greater than $(1-c) k$. If $|L| \geq(1-c) k$ and $L$ is not independent, then there is either a matching in $H$ that misses at most $2 c k+1$ vertices of $H$ or a matching $M$ and a set $O \subseteq V(H)$ such that

- $L \cap O$ contains two adjacent vertices,
- all but at most one vertex of $N(O)$ are covered by $M$,
- for any $u \in O$, all but at most one vertex covered by $M^{2}(u)$ are also contained in $O$.

Proof. We apply the Gallai-Edmonds decomposition to $H$. Let $S$ denote the usual cut-set such that the following holds: every even component has a complete matching; every odd component has a matching covering all but one vertex $x_{i}$; and there is a matching $\left\{s_{i} x_{i}: i=1, \ldots,|S|\right\}$ from $S$ to $|S|$ odd components, where $s_{i} \in S$ and each $x_{i}$ is from a different odd component. Let $M$ be the union of these matchings. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
|M|=|S|+\sum_{C}\left\lfloor\frac{|C|}{2}\right\rfloor \tag{6.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the sum is over all components $C$ of $H-S$. It suffices to prove the following claim.
Claim. Either $|V(M)| \geq 2(1-c) k-1$, or there is a component $C$ in $H-S$ that contains two adjacent vertices of $L$.

The former case of the claim proves our lemma immediately. Suppose the latter holds. Let $O=V(C)$. Since $N(O) \subseteq O \cup S$, by the definition of $M$, all but at most one vertex in $N(O)$ are covered by $M$. In addition, for any $u \in O$ and any $x y \in M^{2}(u)$, we have $x, y \in O$, unless $x=x_{i} \in O$ and $y=s_{i} \in S$.

We now prove this claim. If no component of $H-S$ contains any vertex of $L$, then $L \subseteq S$ and consequently $(1-c) k \leq|L| \leq|S|$. Using (6.11), we obtain the desired bound $|V(M)| \geq 2|S| \geq 2(1-c) k$. On the other hand, if there are two components $C_{1}, C_{2} \in H-S$ and two vertices $v_{1}, v_{2} \in L$ such that $v_{i} \in C_{i}$, then $(1-c) k \leq \operatorname{deg}\left(v_{i}\right) \leq\left|C_{i}\right|-1+|S|$ for $i=1$, 2. Consequently $2(1-c) k \leq\left|C_{1}\right|+\left|C_{2}\right|+2|S|-2$. Using (6.11), we again derive that $|V(M)| \geq 2|S|+\left|C_{1}\right|+\left|C_{2}\right|-2 \geq 2(1-c) k$.

We may therefore assume there is one component $C$ of $H-S$ such that $V(C) \cap L \neq \emptyset$ and $V\left(C^{\prime}\right) \cap L=\emptyset$ for all other components $C^{\prime}$ of $H-S$. If there are two adjacent vertices in $V(C) \cap L$, then we are done. Otherwise, letting $a=|V(C) \cap L|$ and $b=|V(C) \backslash L|$, we have $(1-c) k \leq|L|=a+|S|$. Furthermore, for any $v \in V(C) \cap L$, we have $(1-c) k \leq$ $\operatorname{deg}(v) \leq b+|S|$. Consequently $2|S|+|C|=2|S|+a+b \geq 2(1-c) k$. By (6.11), we have $|V(M)| \geq 2|S|+|C|-1 \geq 2(1-c) k-1$.

We apply Lemma 6.6 to the reduced graph $G_{r}$ and obtain the following claim.
Claim 6.7. The reduced graph $G_{r}$ contains a set $\mathcal{O} \subseteq \mathcal{V}$ and a matching $\mathcal{M}$ such that the following holds.

1. There are $A, B \in \mathcal{L} \cap \mathcal{O}$ with $A \sim B$.
2. For any $U \in \mathcal{O}$, all but at most $9 \sqrt{d} k$ neighbors of $U$ are covered by $\mathcal{M}$.
3. For any $U \in \mathcal{O}$, all but at most one cluster from $\mathcal{M}^{2}(U)$ are also contained in $\mathcal{O}$.

Proof. Claim 6.1 implies that the reduced graph $G_{r}$ satisfies the conditions of Lemma 6.6 with $L=\mathcal{L}$ and $c=4 \sqrt{d}$, where $c k=4 \sqrt{d} k \gg 1$ follows from (6.1) and (6.4). By Lemma 6.6, $G_{r}$ either contains a matching covering all but at most $2(4 \sqrt{d}) k+1<9 \sqrt{d} k$ clusters, or a matching $\mathcal{M}$ and a set $\mathcal{O}$ satisfying the three properties of the lemma. The latter case immediately yields the three desired assertions. In the former case, we let $\mathcal{O}=V\left(G_{r}\right)$. It is easy to see that the three assertions holds; in particular, the first assertion follows from Claim 6.1 Part 3, which says that $\mathcal{L}$ contains two adjacent clusters.

### 6.5 Embedding a tree of size $n$

In this subsection we finish the proof of Theorem 3.3.
Let $T$ be a tree of size $n$. Recall that $G$ is a $2 n$-vertex graph satisfying $\ell(G) \geq(1-\varepsilon) n$ and $G$ is not in EC1 or EC2 with parameter $\alpha$. Assume that $T$ cannot be embedded in $G$ and our goal is to conclude a contradiction.

Let $F=F_{a} \cup F_{b}$ be an $\varepsilon N$-forest of $T$. Then $R:=R t(F)$ is partitioned into $R_{a}$ and $R_{b}$ satisfying (6.8), which implies that $c_{f}:=|R| \leq 2 \varepsilon N$. Let $p_{2}, \ldots, p_{c_{f}}$ denote the parent-vertices and $f_{a}:=\left\|F_{a}\right\|$ and $f_{b}:=\left\|F_{b}\right\|$. Without loss of generality, assume that $f_{a} \geq f_{b}$. Since $f_{a}+f_{b}=\|F\|=n+1-c_{f}$ and $c_{f} \geq 1$, we have $f_{b} \leq \frac{n}{2}$.

By Claim 6.7, the reduced graph $G_{r}$ contains a set $\mathcal{O}$, two adjacent clusters $A, B \in$ $\mathcal{L} \cap \mathcal{O}$, and a cluster-matching $\mathcal{M}$. For any cluster $X \in \mathcal{L} \cap \mathcal{O}$, including $A, B$, Claim 6.1 Part 1 says that $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X) \geq(1-4 d) n$. By item 2 in Claim 6.7,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X, \mathcal{M}) \geq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(X)-9 \sqrt{d} k N \geq(1-4 d) n-9 \sqrt{d} k N \geq(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n \tag{6.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, by Lemma 6.5 Part 2 with $A_{0}=A$ and $B_{0}=B$, any tree of size at most ( $1-$ $10 \sqrt{d}) n-8 \gamma n$ can be embedded into $G$.

We divide the rest of proof into three subsections. In Section 6.5 . 1 we study the structure of $F$ and conclude that most trees in $F-R t(F)$ have at least two vertices, and reasonably many trees in $F_{a}-R t\left(F_{a}\right)$ have ratio not close to 0 or 1. In Section 6.5.2 we partition $\mathcal{V}$ into $\mathcal{V}_{1} \cup \mathcal{V}_{2}$ such that $\left|\mathcal{V}_{1}\right| \approx\left|\mathcal{V}_{2}\right|$ and $\mathcal{V}_{1}$ is covered by regular pairs $e \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $d(A, e) \approx 2$. In Section 6.5.3, we show that there are not many dense regular pairs between $\mathcal{V}_{1}$ and $\mathcal{V}_{2}$, and therefore there are not many edges of $G$ between the two vertex sets covered by the clusters of $\mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}$. This implies that $G$ is in EC2, a contradiction. Throughout the proof, a complication occurs when $f_{b}$ is very small; we have to use different strategies for the cases when $f_{b}$ is small and when $f_{b}$ is large.

### 6.5.1 Structure of $F$

Let us analyze the structure of $F$ carefully. We first observe that there are not many leaves of $F$ in $\operatorname{Level}_{1}(F)$. Let $\operatorname{Leaf}_{1}(F)$ denote the set of leaves of $F$ that are located in $\operatorname{Level}_{1}(F)$. Define $\tilde{F}=F-\operatorname{Leaf}_{1}(F)$ and $\tilde{F}_{a}=F_{a}-\operatorname{Leaf}_{1}(F)$.

Claim 6.8. $\|\tilde{F}\| \geq(1-12 \sqrt{d}) n$, and $\left\|\tilde{F}_{a}\right\|>n / 2-12 \sqrt{d} n$.
Proof. We first show that $\left|\operatorname{Leaf}_{1}(F)\right| \leq 11 \sqrt{d} n+c_{f}$. By Definition 6.2, $F$ is obtained from $T$ by removing edges $r_{i} p_{i}, 2 \leq i \leq c_{f}$. Then a vertex in $\operatorname{Lea} f_{1}(F)$ is either a leaf in $T$ or a parent-vertex $p_{i}$. We may therefore partition Lea $f_{1}(F)$ into $W_{1} \cup W_{1}^{\prime}$, where $W_{1}$ is the set of the leaves of $T$ located in $\operatorname{Level}_{1}(F)$, and $W_{1}^{\prime}$ is the set of parent-vertices that are contained in $\operatorname{Leaf}_{1}(F)$. Clearly $\left|W_{1}^{\prime}\right| \leq c_{f} \leq 2 \varepsilon N$. If $\left|W_{1}\right| \geq 11 \sqrt{d} n$, then because of (6.12), $T-W_{1}$ can be embedded by Lemma 6.5 Part 2 with $A_{0}, B_{0}$ as the set of large vertices in $A, B$, respectively (the definition of $\mathcal{L}$ implies that $\left|A_{0}\right|,\left|B_{0}\right| \geq 2 \sqrt{d} N$ ). The vertices in $W_{1}$ can be added greedily at last. Thus we assume that $\left|W_{1}\right|<11 \sqrt{d} n$. Since $\|F\|=n+1-c_{f}$ and $c_{f} \ll \sqrt{d} n$,

$$
\|\tilde{F}\|=\|F\|-\mid \operatorname{Leaf}_{1}(F) \| \geq n+1-c_{f}-11 \sqrt{d} n-c_{f}>(1-12 \sqrt{d}) n
$$

Since $\left\|F_{a}\right\| \geq\|F\| / 2$,

$$
\left\|\tilde{F}_{a}\right\|=\left\|F_{a}\right\|-\left\lvert\, \operatorname{Lea}_{1}(F) \geq \frac{n+1-c_{f}}{2}-11 \sqrt{d} n-c_{f}>\frac{n}{2}-12 \sqrt{d} n\right.
$$

Next we show that reasonably many trees in $F-R t(F)$ have ratio not close to 0 or 1 by using the assumption that $G$ is not in EC1. Let us first recall a simple fact on trees.

Fact 6.9. Given a tree $T$, if $V(T)$ can be partitioned into a nonempty subset $U_{1}$ and an independent subset $U_{2}$, then $U_{2}$ contains at least $\left|U_{2}\right|-\left|U_{1}\right|+1$ leaves. In particular, any tree with at least two vertices contains at least $\left|\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|-\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|\right|+1$ leaves.

Proof. Let a vertex $x \in U_{1}$ be the root (here we need $U_{1} \neq \emptyset$ ). Let $U_{2}^{\prime}$ be the set of non-leaf vertices in $U_{2}$. Since each vertex in $U_{2}^{\prime}$ has at least one child in $U_{1} \backslash\{x\}$ (using the fact that $U_{2}$ is independent) and the sets of children are disjoint, we have $\left|U_{1}\right|-1 \geq\left|U_{2}^{\prime}\right|$ and consequently the number of leaves in $U_{2}$ is at least $\left|U_{2}\right|-\left|U_{1}\right|+1$. For the second assertion, assume that $v(T) \geq 2$. Then both of its partition sets $T_{\text {even }}$ and $T_{\text {odd }}$ are nonempty. Letting $U_{2}$ be the larger set of $T_{\text {even }}$ and $T_{\text {odd }}$, then $U_{2}$ contains at least $\left|\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|-\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|\right|+1$ leaves.

Claim 6.10. Let $\alpha_{0}=\alpha / 16$ and $F^{2}=\left\{T \in F-R t(F): \alpha_{0}<\operatorname{Ratio}(T)<1-\alpha_{0}\right\}$. Then $v\left(F^{2}\right)>\alpha_{0} n$.

Proof. Let $F^{1}:=\tilde{F} \backslash F^{2}$. Then $v\left(F^{1}\right)+v\left(F^{2}\right)=\|\tilde{F}\| \geq(1-12 \sqrt{d}) n$ by Claim 6.8. Suppose to the contrary, that $v\left(F^{2}\right) \leq \alpha_{0} n$ and consequently $v\left(F^{1}\right) \geq\left(1-12 \sqrt{d}-\alpha_{0}\right) n$.

Consider a tree $T \in F^{1}$. The definition of $\tilde{F}$ implies that $v(T) \geq 2$. By Fact 6.9, $T$ contains at least $\left|\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|-\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|\right|+1$ leaves. Since $\operatorname{Ratio}(T) \leq \alpha_{0}$ or $\operatorname{Ratio}(T) \geq 1-\alpha_{0}$, the tree $T$ has at least $\left(1-2 \alpha_{0}\right) v(T)$ leaves. The total number of leaves in $F^{1}$ is thus at least

$$
\left(1-2 \alpha_{0}\right)\left(1-12 \sqrt{d}-\alpha_{0}\right) n>\left(1-2 \alpha_{0}\right)\left(1-2 \alpha_{0}\right) n=\left(1-4 \alpha_{0}\right) n+4 \alpha_{0}^{2} n
$$

Since $F$ is a obtained from $T$ by removing $c_{f}-1$ edges, $F$ has at most $2\left(c_{f}-1\right)$ more leaves than $T$. Since $c_{f} \leq 2 \varepsilon N$, we have $4 \alpha_{0}{ }^{2} n>2 c_{f}+1$. Then $T$ has at least $\left(1-4 \alpha_{0}\right) n+1$ leaves, or at most $4 \alpha_{0} n$ non-leaf vertices.

On the other hand, the set $L$ of large vertices of $G$ contains at least $(1-\varepsilon) n$ vertices. Let $V_{1}$ be a set of size $n$ containing at least $(1-\varepsilon) n$ vertices of $L$. Let $L_{1}:=V_{1} \cap L$. Since $G$ is not in EC1 with parameter $\alpha$, we have $d\left(V_{1}, V \backslash V_{1}\right)<1-\alpha$. Consequently

$$
e\left(L_{1}, V \backslash L_{1}\right)=e\left(L_{1}, V \backslash V_{1}\right)+e\left(L_{1}, V_{1} \backslash L_{1}\right) \leq(1-\alpha) n^{2}+\varepsilon n^{2}
$$

and

$$
e\left(L_{1}, L_{1}\right)=e\left(L_{1}, V\right)-e\left(L_{1}, V \backslash L_{1}\right) \geq(1-\varepsilon) n^{2}-(1-\alpha+\varepsilon) n^{2}>\alpha n^{2} / 2
$$

Note that $e\left(L_{1}, L_{1}\right)=2 e\left(G\left[L_{1}\right]\right)$, where $G\left[L_{1}\right]$ is the induced subgraph on $L_{1}$. Hence the average degree of $G\left[L_{1}\right]$ is at least $e\left(L_{1}, L_{1}\right) /\left|L_{1}\right| \geq \alpha n / 2$. By a well-known fact in graph theory, $G\left[L_{1}\right]$ has a subgraph $G_{0}$ such that $\delta\left(G_{0}\right) \geq \alpha n / 4=4 \alpha_{0} n$. We may therefore embed all non-leaf vertices of $T$ into $G_{0}$ using the greedy algorithm. Since the vertices in $L_{1}$ have degree at least $n$, we can add all the leaves to complete the embedding of $T$ by the greedy algorithm. This contradicts our assumption that $T \nrightarrow G$.

### 6.5.2 Partition $\mathcal{V}$ into two almost equal sets

The purpose of this subsection is to prove the following lemma, which shows that, among other things, there are about $k / 2$ edges $e \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, e) \approx 2$.

Lemma 6.11. Let $\mathcal{O}, \mathcal{M}$ be given as in Claim 6.7. For any adjacent clusters $A, B \in \mathcal{O} \cap \mathcal{L}$, there is a sub-matching $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }} \subset \mathcal{M}$ such that $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}, \mathcal{V}_{1}:=V\left(\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}\right)$ and $\mathcal{V}_{2}:=\mathcal{V}-\mathcal{V}_{1}$ satisfy the following properties.
(i) $d(A, X), d(A, Y)>1-2 \eta$ and $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, e)>2-3 \eta$ for every $e=\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$.
(ii) $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}\right)>(1-8 \eta) n$.
(iii) $(1-8 \eta) k \leq\left|\mathcal{V}_{1}\right| \leq k$, and consequently $k \leq\left|\mathcal{V}_{2}\right|<(1+8 \eta) k$.
(iv) $\mathcal{V}_{1} \subseteq \mathcal{O}$.
(v) If $f_{d} \geq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n, \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}\right)>(1-9 \eta) n$.
(vi) If $f_{d}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, then there exists a matching $\mathcal{M}_{b} \subset \mathcal{M} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\mathcal{M}_{b}\right| \leq 2 d^{\frac{1}{4}} k \quad \text { and } \quad f_{b}+3 \gamma n \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)<f_{b}+3 \gamma n+2 N \tag{6.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to prove Lemma 6.11, we need the next few lemmas.
Lemma 6.12. Suppose that $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(B, \mathcal{M}) \geq(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n$ for some cluster $B$. If $f_{b}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, then there exists a matching $\mathcal{M}_{b} \subset \mathcal{M}$ such that (6.13) holds.

Proof. We arrange the edges $e \in \mathcal{M}$ in the decreasing order of $d(B, e)$ and denote them by $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{m}$. Let $j_{0}$ be the smallest $j$ such that $\sum_{i=1}^{j} d\left(B, e_{i}\right) N \geq f_{b}+3 \gamma n-$ such $j$ exists because

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{m} d\left(B, e_{i}\right) N=\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(B, \mathcal{M}) \geq(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n>d^{\frac{1}{4}} n+3 \gamma n \geq f_{b}+3 \gamma n
$$

Since $d\left(B, e_{j_{0}}\right) \leq 2 N$, we have $\sum_{i=1}^{j_{0}} d\left(B, e_{i}\right) N \leq f_{b}+3 \gamma n+2 N$ (otherwise $j_{0}$ is not the smallest). Since $\left\{d\left(B, e_{i}\right): i=1, \ldots, m\right\}$ is a decreasing sequence and $m \leq k$, we have

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{j_{0}} \frac{d\left(B, e_{i}\right)}{j_{0}} \geq \sum_{i=1}^{m} \frac{d\left(B, e_{i}\right)}{m} \geq(1-10 \sqrt{d}) \frac{n}{N k}
$$

Consequently

$$
j_{0} \leq \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{j_{0}} d\left(B, e_{i}\right)}{(1-10 \sqrt{d}) \frac{n}{N k}} \leq \frac{d^{\frac{1}{4}} n+3 \gamma n+2 N}{(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n} k \leq 2 d^{\frac{1}{4}} k \quad \text { by using (6.1) and (6.5). }
$$

Thus $\mathcal{M}_{b}:=\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{j_{0}}\right\}$ satisfies (6.13).

Lemma 6.13. Suppose that $G_{r}$ contains two adjacent clusters $A, B$ and a clustermatching $\mathcal{M}$ on $\mathcal{V} \backslash\{A, B\}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{M}), \overline{\operatorname{deg}}(B, \mathcal{M}) \geq(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n \tag{6.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $f_{b} \geq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$ and $T \not \subset G$, then $\left|\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)-\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)\right|<15 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$ for any sub-matching $\mathcal{M}^{\prime} \subseteq \mathcal{M}$.

Proof. After removing some edges in $G_{r}$ if necessary, we may assume that $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{M})$ $=\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(B, \mathcal{M})=(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n$. Define $\mathcal{M}^{+}=\{e \in \mathcal{M}: d(A, e)>d(B, e)\}$ and $\mathcal{M}^{-}=$ $\mathcal{M}-\mathcal{M}^{+}$. Write $a^{+}=\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}^{+}\right), a^{-}=\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}^{-}\right), b^{+}=\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}^{+}\right)$and $b^{-}=$ $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}^{-}\right)$. We thus have $a^{+}>b^{+}, b^{-} \geq a^{-}$, and $a^{+}+a^{-}=b^{+}+b^{-}=(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n$. By definition, $a^{+}-b^{+}=b^{-}-a^{-}=\max _{\mathcal{M}^{\prime} \subseteq \mathcal{M}}\left|\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)-\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)\right|$.

Suppose that $f_{a} \geq f_{b} \geq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$ and $a^{+}-b^{+} \geq 15 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$. Our goal is derive $T \subset G$ by using Lemma 6.5 Part 1. Without loss of generality, we assume that $b^{-} \geq a^{+}$(otherwise we exchange $A$ and $B$ ). Then $b^{-}-b^{+}=b^{-}-a^{+}+a^{+}-b^{+} \geq 15 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$. Since $b^{-}+b^{+}=(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n$ and $f_{b} \leq n / 2$, we have

$$
b^{-} \geq\left(1+15 d^{\frac{1}{4}}-10 \sqrt{d}\right) \frac{n}{2} \stackrel{(6.1)}{>} \frac{n}{2}+3 \gamma n \geq f_{b}+3 \gamma n
$$

We now partition $\mathcal{M}$ into $\mathcal{M}_{a}$ and $\mathcal{M}_{b}$ as follows. Put the edges of $M^{-}$in the decreasing order of $\frac{d(B, e)-d(A, e)}{d(B, e)}$ and denote them by $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{m}$. Let $j_{0}$ be the smallest $j \geq 1$ such that $\sum_{i=1}^{j} d(B, e) N \geq f_{b}+3 \gamma n\left(j_{0}\right.$ exists because $\left.\sum_{i=1}^{m} d(B, e) N=b^{-}>f_{b}+3 \gamma n\right)$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{b}=\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{j_{0}}\right\}$. Since $d(B, e) N \leq 2 N$ for any $e$, we have

$$
f_{b}+3 \gamma n \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)<f_{b}+3 \gamma n+2 N .
$$

It is easy to see that if $\left\{\frac{a_{i}}{b_{i}}\right\}_{i=1}^{m}$ is a decreasing sequence, then for any $1 \leq j_{0} \leq m$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{j_{0}} a_{i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{j_{0}} b_{i}} \geq \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{m} a_{i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{m} b_{i}} \tag{6.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

In fact, this follows from repeatedly applying the fact

$$
\forall x_{1}, x_{2}, y_{1}, y_{2}>0, \quad \frac{x_{1}}{y_{1}} \geq \frac{x_{2}}{y_{2}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{x_{1}}{y_{1}} \geq \frac{x_{1}+x_{2}}{y_{1}+y_{2}} \geq \frac{x_{2}}{y_{2}} .
$$

Applying (6.15) to $\left\{\frac{d\left(B, e_{i}\right)-d\left(A, e_{i}\right)}{d\left(B, e_{i}\right)}\right\}_{i=1}^{m}$, we obtain that

$$
\frac{\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)-\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)}{\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)} \geq \frac{\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}^{-}\right)-\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}^{-}\right)}{\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}^{-}\right)}=\frac{b^{-}-a^{-}}{b^{-}} \geq \frac{15 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n}{b^{-}}
$$

Consequently

$$
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)-\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right) \geq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right) \frac{15 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n}{b^{-}}>f_{b} \frac{15 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n}{n} \geq 15 \sqrt{d} n
$$

where the last inequality uses the hypothesis $f_{b}>d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$.
Let $\mathcal{M}_{a}=\mathcal{M}-\mathcal{M}_{b}$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{a}\right) & =\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{M})-\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right) \\
& \geq(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n+15 \sqrt{d} n-\left(f_{b}+3 \gamma n+2 N\right) \\
& =\left(n-f_{b}\right)+(15 \sqrt{d} n-10 \sqrt{d} n-3 \gamma n-2 N) \\
& >f_{a}+3 \gamma n
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus $\mathcal{M}_{a}$ and $\mathcal{M}_{b}$ satisfy (6.10). Applying Lemma 6.5, Part 1 , we derive that $T \subset$ $G$.

Lemma 6.14. Suppose that $G_{r}$ contains two adjacent clusters $A, B$ and a clustermatching $\mathcal{M}$ on $\mathcal{V} \backslash\{A, B\}$ such that (6.14) holds. Then $T \subset G$ if either of the following conditions holds.

1. There exist a root-subforest $F_{0}$ of $F_{a}$ or $F_{b}$ and a sub-matching $\mathcal{M}_{0} \subset \mathcal{M}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{0} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right), \quad \text { and } \quad\left\|F_{0}\right\| \geq \eta^{3} n+\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right) \tag{6.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Furthermore, if $f_{b} \leq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, then exists $\mathcal{M}_{b} \subset \mathcal{M} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{0}$ that satisfies (6.13).
2. There exists $\varepsilon_{1}, \varepsilon_{2}$ such that $\left\{d, \varepsilon_{1}\right\} \ll \varepsilon_{2}$. There is a partition of $\mathcal{M}=\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}+\mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}$ such that $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}\right) \geq\left(1-\varepsilon_{1}\right) n$. There are sub-matchings $\mathcal{M}_{0} \subset \mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$ and $\mathcal{M}_{2} \subset \mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}$ and a root-subforest $F_{0}$ of $F_{a}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{0} \rightarrow\left(A, V\left(\mathcal{M}_{0}\right), \mathcal{M}_{2}\right), \quad \text { and } \quad\left\|F_{0}\right\| \geq \varepsilon_{2} n+\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right) \tag{6.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Furthermore, if $f_{b} \leq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, then exists $\mathcal{M}_{b} \subset \mathcal{M}_{\text {out }} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{2}$ that satisfies (6.13).
Proof. Part 1. First assume that $F_{0} \subseteq F_{a}$. Let $F_{1}=F_{a}-E\left(F_{0}\right)$. Then $F_{0} \cup F_{1}$ is a root-partition of $F_{a}$. Our goal is to partition $\mathcal{M} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{0}$ into $\mathcal{M}_{1} \cup \mathcal{M}_{2}$ such that $F_{1} \rightarrow$ $\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{1}\right)$ and $F_{b} \rightarrow\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{2}\right)$. Together with (6.16), this implies that $F_{a} \xrightarrow{-4 \sqrt{\sqrt{n}} N}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{a}\right)$ by Proposition 5.7, where $\mathcal{M}_{a}=\mathcal{M}_{0} \cup \mathcal{M}_{1}$. We then apply Lemma 6.3 Part 1 to obtain $T \subset G$.

We now separate cases based on the value of $f_{b}$.
Case 1a: $f_{b} \geq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$. Since $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{M}) \geq(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n, \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right) \leq\left\|F_{0}\right\|-\eta^{3} n$, and $\left\|F_{0}\right\|+\left\|F_{1}\right\| \leq n$, we have

$$
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{0}\right) \geq(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n-\left(\left\|F_{0}\right\|-\eta^{3} n\right) \geq\left\|F_{1}\right\|+3 \gamma n
$$

where the last inequality also uses $\gamma \ll d \ll \eta$. We can thus find a sub-matching $\mathcal{M}_{1}$ of $\mathcal{M} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{0}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|F_{1}\right\|+3 \gamma n \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{1}\right)<\left\|F_{1}\right\|+3 \gamma n+2 N \tag{6.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $\mathcal{M}_{2}=\mathcal{M} \backslash\left(\mathcal{M}_{0} \cup \mathcal{M}_{1}\right)$. By (6.14), (6.16), and (6.18),

$$
\begin{aligned}
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{2}\right) & =\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{M})-\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)-\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{1}\right) \\
& \geq(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n-\left(\left\|F_{0}\right\|-\eta^{3} n\right)-\left(\left\|F_{1}\right\|+3 \gamma n+2 N\right) \\
& \geq f_{b}+\left(\eta^{3}-15 \sqrt{d}\right) n,
\end{aligned}
$$

where the last inequality follows from $\left\|F_{1}\right\|+\left\|F_{0}\right\|+f_{b} \leq n, N \leq \varepsilon n$ and (6.1). Since $f_{b} \geq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, by Lemma 6.13, we have $a^{+}-b^{+} \leq 15 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$ (otherwise $T \subset G$ and we are done). Using (6.1), we obtain that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{2}\right) \geq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{2}\right)-15 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n \geq f_{b}+\left(\eta^{3}-15 \sqrt{d}\right) n-15 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n \geq f_{b}+3 \gamma n \tag{6.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Lemma 5.8 Part $1,(6.18)$ and (6.19) imply that $F_{1} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{1}\right)$ and $F_{b} \rightarrow\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{2}\right)$, respectively.

Case 1b: $f_{b}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$. By assumption, there exists $\mathcal{M}_{b} \subset \mathcal{M} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{0}$ such that $\left|\mathcal{M}_{b}\right| \leq 2 d^{\frac{1}{4}} k$ and $f_{b}+3 \gamma n \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)<f_{b}+3 \gamma n+2 N$. Then $F_{b} \rightarrow\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)$ by Lemma 5.8 Part 1. It remains to show that $F_{1} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{1}\right)$, where $\mathcal{M}_{1}=\mathcal{M} \backslash\left(\mathcal{M}_{0} \cup \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)$. Since $\left|\mathcal{M}_{b}\right| \leq 2 d^{\frac{1}{4}} k$, trivially $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right) \leq 2 N 2 d^{\frac{1}{4}} k \leq 4 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$. By (6.14) and (6.16),

$$
\begin{aligned}
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{1}\right) & =\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{M})-\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)-\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right) \\
& \geq(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n-\left(\left\|F_{0}\right\|-\eta^{3} n\right)-4 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n \\
& \geq\left\|F_{1}\right\|+3 \gamma n .
\end{aligned}
$$

Then $F_{1} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{1}\right)$ follows from Lemma 5.8 Part 1.
The case when $F_{0} \subseteq F_{b}$ can be handled similarly. Since $f_{b} \geq\left\|F_{0}\right\| \geq \eta^{3} n \geq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, we can follow the procedure in Case 1a. More precisely, letting $F_{1}=F_{b}-E\left(F_{0}\right)$, we first find a sub-matching $\mathcal{M}_{1}$ of $\mathcal{M} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{0}$ satisfying (6.18) and then derive $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{2}\right)>f_{a}+3 \gamma n$. Lemma 5.8 Part 1 thus gives $F_{1} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{1}\right)$ and $F_{a} \rightarrow\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{2}\right)$. Together with $F_{0} \rightarrow$ $\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)$, we obtain that $F_{b} \xrightarrow{-4 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)$ by Proposition 5.7, where $\mathcal{M}_{b}=\mathcal{M}_{0} \cup \mathcal{M}_{1}$. We finally apply Lemma 6.3 Part 1 to derive $T \subset G$.

Part 2. We proceed as in Part 1. Let $F_{1}=F_{a}-E\left(F_{0}\right)$. First consider the case when $f_{b} \geq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$. Since $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{i n}\right) \geq\left(1-\varepsilon_{1}\right) n$ and $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right) \leq\left\|F_{0}\right\|-\varepsilon_{2} n$, we have
$\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{i n} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{0}\right) \geq\left(1-\varepsilon_{1}\right) n-\left(\left\|F_{0}\right\|-\varepsilon_{2} n\right)=\left(n-\left\|F_{0}\right\|\right)+\left(\varepsilon_{2}-\varepsilon_{1}\right) n \geq\left\|F_{1}\right\|+3 \gamma n$ by using $\left\{\gamma, \varepsilon_{1}\right\} \ll \varepsilon_{2}$. We thus find a sub-matching $\mathcal{M}_{1}$ of $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{0}$ satisfying (6.18). By letting $\mathcal{M}_{2}=\mathcal{M}_{i n} \backslash\left(\mathcal{M}_{0} \cup \mathcal{M}_{1}\right)$, we derive that $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{2}\right) \geq f_{b}+\left(\varepsilon_{2}-\varepsilon_{1}-5 \gamma\right) n$ and finally $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{2}\right) \geq f_{b}+3 \gamma n$ as in Case 1a.

When $f_{b}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, we let $\mathcal{M}_{1}=\mathcal{M} \backslash\left(\mathcal{M}_{0} \cup \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)$ and derive that $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{1}\right) \geq$ $\left\|F_{1}\right\|+3 \gamma n$ as in Case 1b.

By Claim 6.8, most trees in $F_{a}-R t\left(F_{a}\right)$ have at least two vertices. By Claim 6.10, at least $\alpha_{0} n$ vertices are contained in the trees of $F-R t(F)$ with ratio between $\alpha_{0}$ and $1-\alpha_{0}$. These facts and Lemma 5.8, Parts 2 and 3, lead to the following lemma, which will be also used in Claim 6.18 later.

Lemma 6.15. Suppose that $G_{r}$ contains two adjacent clusters $A, B$ and a clustermatching $\mathcal{M}$ on $\mathcal{V} \backslash\{A, B\}$ such that (6.14) holds. Let $\mathcal{M}_{\text {unbal }}=\{\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}$ : $|d(A, X)-d(A, Y)| \geq \eta\}$ and

$$
\mathcal{M}_{\text {nonex }}=\{\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}: \eta \leq d(A, X) \leq 1-\eta \text { and } \eta \leq d(A, Y) \leq 1-\eta\}
$$

If $\left|\mathcal{M}_{\text {unbal }}\right| \geq \eta k$ or $\left|\mathcal{M}_{\text {nonex }}\right| \geq \eta k$, then $T \subset G$.
Proof. By Lemma 6.14 Part 1, it suffices to show that there exist a root-subforest $F_{0}$ of $F_{a}$ or $F_{b}$ and a sub-matching $\mathcal{M}_{0}$ of $\mathcal{M}_{\text {unbal }}$ or $\mathcal{M}_{\text {nonex }}$ such that (6.16) holds, and if $f_{b}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, there also exists $\mathcal{M}_{b} \subset \mathcal{M} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{0}$ that satisfies (6.13).

Case 1: $\left|\mathcal{M}_{\text {unbal }}\right| \geq \eta k$. If $f_{b} \geq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, we pick a matching $\mathcal{M}_{0} \subseteq \mathcal{M}_{\text {unbal }}$ of size $\eta k / 2$. If $f_{b}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, then by Lemma 6.12, there exists a sub-matching $\mathcal{M}_{b} \subset \mathcal{M}$ satisfying (6.13). Since $\left|\mathcal{M}_{b}\right| \leq 2 d^{\frac{1}{4}} k$ and $2 d^{\frac{1}{4}} \leq \eta / 2$, we can still pick a matching $\mathcal{M}_{0} \subseteq\left(\mathcal{M}_{\text {unbal }} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{b}\right)$ of size $\eta k / 2$.

Recall that $F^{2}=\left\{T \in F-\operatorname{Rt}(F): \alpha_{0}<\operatorname{Ratio}(T)<1-\alpha_{0}\right\}$. Claim 6.10 says that $v\left(F^{2}\right) \geq c n$. Let $F_{a}^{2}=F^{2} \cap F_{a}$ and $F_{b}^{2}=F^{2} \cap F_{b}$. Without loss of generality, assume that $v\left(F_{a}^{2}\right) \geq \alpha_{0} n / 2$. By (6.1), we have $\alpha_{0} \geq 4 \eta$ and thus

$$
\frac{\alpha_{0}}{2} n>2 N\left|\mathcal{M}_{0}\right|+\eta^{3} n \geq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)+\eta^{3} n
$$

Since any tree in $F_{a}^{2}$ has at most $\varepsilon N$ vertices, we can find a sub-forest $\hat{F}_{0}$ of $F_{a}^{2}$ such that

$$
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)+\eta^{3} n \leq v\left(\hat{F}_{0}\right)<\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)+\eta^{3} n+\varepsilon N
$$

By adding the vertices in $\operatorname{Rt}\left(F_{a}\right)$ adjacent to the roots of $\hat{F}_{0}$, we extend $\hat{F}_{0}$ to a rootsubforest $F_{0}$ of $F$. Then $\left\|F_{0}\right\|=v\left(\hat{F}_{0}\right)$. Since $\alpha_{0} \geq 4 \eta$ and $\varepsilon \ll \gamma \ll \eta$,

$$
\left\|F_{0}\right\|<\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)+\eta^{3} n+\varepsilon N<\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)+\alpha_{0} \eta N\left|\mathcal{M}_{0}\right|-3 \gamma n
$$

By Lemma 5.8 Part 2, we derive $F_{0} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)$ and consequently (6.16).
Case 2: $\left|\mathcal{M}_{\text {nonex }}\right| \geq \eta k$. As in Part 1 , we can pick a sub-matching $\mathcal{M}_{0} \subseteq \mathcal{M}_{\text {nonex }}$ of size $\eta k / 2$ such that if $f_{b}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, there also exists $\mathcal{M}_{b} \subset \mathcal{M} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{0}$ that satisfies (6.13). By Claim 6.8, $\left\|\tilde{F}_{a}\right\| \geq n / 2-12 \sqrt{d} n>2 N\left|\mathcal{M}_{0}\right|+\eta^{3} n$. Since $\tilde{F}_{a}$ is an $\varepsilon N$-forest, we may find a root-subforest $F_{0}$ of $\tilde{F}_{a}$ (thus a root-subforest $F_{0}$ of $F_{a}$ ) such that

$$
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)+\eta^{3} n \leq\left\|F_{0}\right\|<\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)+\eta^{3} n+\varepsilon N .
$$

Hence $\left\|F_{0}\right\|<\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)+\eta N\left|\mathcal{M}_{0}\right|-3 \gamma n$. By Lemma 5.8 Part 3, we obtain $F_{0} \rightarrow$ ( $A, \mathcal{M}_{0}$ ) and consequently (6.16).

We are ready to prove Lemma 6.11 now.
Proof of Lemma 6.11. Define $\mathcal{M}_{\text {unbal }}, \mathcal{M}_{\text {nonex }}$ as in Lemma 6.15, which gives that $\left|\mathcal{M}_{\text {unbal }}\right|,\left|\mathcal{M}_{\text {nonex }}\right| \leq \eta k$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{\text {small }}=\left\{\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{\text {unbal }}: d(A, X)<\eta\right.$ or $d(A, Y)<\eta\}$. Consider $\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}_{\text {small }}$. One of $d(A, X)$ and $d(A, Y)$ is smaller
than $\eta$ and $|d(A, X)-d(A, Y)|<\eta$. Consequently $d(A, X)+d(A, Y)<3 \eta$ and hence $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{\text {small }}\right)<3 \eta N k$.

If $f_{b}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, then we apply Lemma 6.12 and find a sub-matching $\mathcal{M}_{b} \subset \mathcal{M}$ satisfying (6.13). Since $\left|\mathcal{M}_{b}\right| \leq 2 d^{\frac{1}{4}} k$, trivially $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{b}\right) \leq 4 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$. Let

$$
\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}^{\prime}= \begin{cases}\mathcal{M}-\mathcal{M}_{\text {unbal }}-\mathcal{M}_{\text {nonex }}-\mathcal{M}_{\text {small }} & \text { if } f_{b} \geq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n \\ \mathcal{M}-\mathcal{M}_{\text {unbal }}-\mathcal{M}_{\text {nonex }}-\mathcal{M}_{\text {small }}-\mathcal{M}_{b} & \text { if } f_{b}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n\end{cases}
$$

Consider $e=\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}_{i n}^{\prime}$. We have $|d(A, X)-d(A, Y)|<\eta$ and, by the definition of $\mathcal{M}_{\text {nonex }}$, either $d(A, X)>1-\eta$ or $d(A, Y)>1-\eta$. Consequently $d(A, X), d(A, Y)>1-2 \eta$ and $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, e)>2-3 \eta$.

Recall that $\mathcal{M}^{2}(A)$ is the set of those $\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $d(A, X), d(A, Y)>0$. Thus $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }} \subseteq \mathcal{M}^{2}(A)$. Then, by Claim 6.7 Part 3, at most one cluster in $V\left(\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}\right)$ may not be in $\mathcal{O}$. Let $e_{1} \in \mathcal{M}_{i n}^{\prime}$ denote the edge containing this cluster if it exists (otherwise $\left.e_{1}=\emptyset\right)$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}=\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}^{\prime}-\left\{e_{1}\right\}$ if $\left|\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}^{\prime}-\left\{e_{1}\right\}\right| \leq k / 2$; otherwise let $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$ be a submatching of $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}^{\prime}-\left\{e_{1}\right\}$ of size $\lfloor k / 2\rfloor$.

This definition of $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$ implies (i), (iv), and (vi) immediately. If $\left|\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}\right|=\lfloor k / 2\rfloor$, then we have $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}\right) \geq(2-3 \eta) N\lfloor k / 2\rfloor>(1-8 \eta) n$ because $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, e)>2-3 \eta$ for each $e \in \mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$. Otherwise $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}=\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}^{\prime}-\left\{e_{1}\right\}$; by the definition of $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}^{\prime}$,

$$
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{i n}\right)>(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n-\eta k 2 N-\eta k 2 N-3 \eta N k-4 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n-2 N>(1-8 \eta) n .
$$

We thus have (ii) in either case. If $f_{b} \geq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, then by Lemma $6.13, \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}\right)>$ $(1-8 \eta) n-15 d^{\frac{1}{4}} n \geq(1-9 \eta) n$, which give (v).

Let $\mathcal{V}_{1}=V\left(\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}\right)$ and $\mathcal{V}_{2}=\mathcal{V}-\mathcal{V}_{1}$. Then $(1-8 \eta) k \leq(1-8 \eta) n / N \leq\left|\mathcal{V}_{1}\right| \leq k$, and consequently $(1-2 \eta) k \leq\left|\mathcal{V}_{2}\right|<(1+8 \eta) k$. Hence (iii) holds.

### 6.5.3 Edges between $\mathcal{V}_{1}$ and $\mathcal{V}_{2}$

Let $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}, \mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}$ be given by Lemma 6.11 with properties (i) - (vi). Let $\mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}:=\mathcal{M}-\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$. Let $V_{i}$ denote the set of vertices of $G$ contained in the clusters in $\mathcal{V}_{i}$ for $i=1,2$. Items (ii) and (iii) together imply that $(1-8 \eta) n \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{i n}\right) \leq\left|V_{1}\right| \leq n$, which means that both $\left|V_{1}\right|$ and $\left|V_{2}\right|$ are very close to $n$. The goal of this subsection is to show that $e\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right)$ is very small and thus $G$ is in EC2.

More precisely, if $e_{G_{r}}\left(\mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right) \leq \rho k^{2}$ for $\rho$ satisfying (6.1), then

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{G^{\prime \prime}}\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right) \leq d N^{2}\left|\mathcal{V}_{1}\right|\left|\mathcal{V}_{2}\right|+\sum_{X \in \mathcal{V}_{1}, Y \in \mathcal{V}_{2}, X \sim Y} N^{2} \leq(\rho+d) n^{2} \tag{6.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

which implies that $e_{G}\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right)<2 \rho n^{2}$. After adding or removing at most $8 \eta n$ vertices to or from $V_{1}$ such that $\left|V_{1}\right|=\left|V_{2}\right|=n$, we still have $e\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right)<3 \rho n^{2}$, which contradicts the assumption that EC2 does not hold.

We therefore assume that

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{G_{r}}\left(\mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right)>\rho k^{2} \tag{6.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Our next claim says that not many trees in $F_{a}-R t\left(F_{a}\right)$ have more than two vertices. The following is its proof idea. If a cluster $X \in \mathcal{V}_{1}$ has many neighbors in $\mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}$, then we may use Lemma 5.9 Part 2 to embed a tree $T_{i} \in F_{a} \rightarrow\left(A, X, \mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}\right)$ such that $R t\left(T_{i}\right) \rightarrow A$, Level $_{1}\left(T_{i}\right) \rightarrow X$, and Level $_{\geq 2}\left(T_{i}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}$. When $T_{i}$ has more than 3 vertices, this embedding is more efficient than embedding $T_{i}$ into $A \cup \mathcal{M}_{i n}$. If many trees in $F_{a}$ have more than 3 vertices, then we obtain a subforest $\tilde{F}_{a}$ satisfying (6.17) in Claim 6.14.

Claim 6.16. Let $F_{3}=\left\{T \in F_{a}-R t\left(F_{a}\right): v(T) \geq 3\right\}$ and $\rho_{0}=\rho / 10$. Then $v\left(F_{3}\right)<3 \rho_{0} n$.
Proof. Suppose instead, that $v\left(F_{3}\right) \geq 3 \rho_{0} n$. By Lemma 6.11 (vi), if $f_{d}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, then there exists a matching $\mathcal{M}_{b} \subset \mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}$ satisfying (6.13). Let

$$
\mathcal{M}_{2}= \begin{cases}\mathcal{M}_{\text {out }} & \text { if } f_{b} \geq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n \\ \mathcal{M}_{\text {out }} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{b} & \text { if } f_{b}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n\end{cases}
$$

Let $\mathcal{V}_{1}^{\prime}$ be the set of clusters $C \in \mathcal{V}_{1}$ such that $\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}\left(C, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right) \geq 9 \rho_{0} k$. Then $\left|\mathcal{V}_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq \rho_{0} k$, otherwise $e\left(\mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right)<\rho_{0} k\left|\mathcal{V}_{2}\right|+\left|\mathcal{V}_{1}\right| 9 \rho_{0} k \leq 10 \rho_{0} k^{2}$, contradicting (6.21). Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a subset of $\mathcal{V}_{1}^{\prime}$ of size $\rho_{0} k$, and $\mathcal{M}_{0}$ be the (minimum) sub-matching of $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$ that covers $\mathcal{C}$. Then $\left|\mathcal{M}_{0}\right| \leq|\mathcal{C}|=\rho_{0} k$. We know that $\mathcal{C} \subset \mathcal{O}$ from Lemma 6.11 (iv). Consider a cluster $C \in \mathcal{C}$. By Claim 6.7 Part 2, all but at most $9 \sqrt{d} k$ neighbors in $\mathcal{V}_{2}$ of $C$ are covered by $\mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}$. If $\mathcal{M}_{b}$ exists, then $\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}\left(C, V\left(\mathcal{M}_{b}\right)\right) \leq 4 d^{\frac{1}{4}} k$ because $\left|\mathcal{M}_{b}\right| \leq 2 d^{\frac{1}{4}} k$. Since $\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}\left(C, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right) \geq 9 \rho_{0} k$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}\left(C, V\left(\mathcal{M}_{2}\right)\right) \geq \operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}\left(C, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right)-9 \sqrt{d} k-4 d^{\frac{1}{4}} k \geq 8 \rho_{0} k \tag{6.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $v\left(F_{3}\right) \geq 3 \rho_{0} n, \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right) \leq 2 N\left|\mathcal{M}_{0}\right| \leq 2 \rho_{0} n$ and every tree in $F_{3}$ has at most $\varepsilon N$ vertices, we can find a root-subforest $F_{0}$ of $F_{a}$ such that $F_{0}-R t\left(F_{0}\right) \subseteq F_{3}$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)+\rho_{0} \frac{n}{2} \leq\left\|F_{0}\right\|<\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{0}\right)+\rho_{0} \frac{n}{2}+\varepsilon N \tag{6.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

It remains to show that $F_{0} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{C}, \mathcal{M}_{2}\right)$ because then we can apply Claim 6.14 Part 2 with $\varepsilon_{1}=8 \eta$ and $\varepsilon_{2}=\rho_{0} / 2$ to embed $T \rightarrow G$. Let $m=\min _{C \in \mathcal{C}}\left|\left\{e \in \mathcal{M}_{2}: d(C, e)>0\right\}\right|$. We have $m \geq \operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}\left(C, V\left(\mathcal{M}_{2}\right)\right) / 2 \geq 4 \rho_{0} k$ by (6.22). Together with (6.23), this gives $\left\|F_{0}\right\| \leq(1-\gamma) m N$. Since every tree in $F_{0}-\operatorname{Rt}\left(F_{0}\right)$ has at least three vertices, we have $\left|\operatorname{Level}_{1}\left(F_{0}\right)\right| \leq\left\|F_{0}\right\| / 3 \leq\left(5 \rho_{0} \frac{n}{2}+\varepsilon N\right) / 3$. By using Lemma 6.11 (i) and $|\mathcal{C}|=\rho_{0} k$, we have

$$
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(A, \mathcal{C})-2 \gamma|\mathcal{C}| N \geq(1-2 \eta-2 \gamma) N|\mathcal{C}| \stackrel{(6.1)}{\geq} \frac{5 \rho_{0} n / 2+\varepsilon N}{3} \geq \mid \text { Level }_{1}\left(F_{0}\right) \mid
$$

We thus apply Lemma 5.9 Part 2 to obtain $F_{0} \rightarrow\left(A, \mathcal{C}, \mathcal{M}_{2}\right)$.
Recall that $\tilde{F}_{a}$ is the subforest of $F_{a}$ obtained by removing all the leaves in $\operatorname{Level}_{1}\left(F_{a}\right)$, and $\left\|\tilde{F}_{a}\right\|>n / 2-12 \sqrt{d} n$ by Claim 6.8. A root-2-path in $F$ is a path of length 2 having one end in $R t(F)$. Claim 6.16 implies that most vertices of $\tilde{F}_{a}$ are covered by root-2-paths.

Let $\mathcal{S}_{1}=\left\{Y:\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}_{i n}\right.$ for some $\left.X \in \mathcal{L}\right\}$, the set of clusters whose partners in $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$ are large clusters. Since no regular pair runs between two small clusters, all the small clusters of $\mathcal{V}_{1}$ are contained in $\mathcal{S}_{1}$ (though $\mathcal{S}_{1}$ may contain large clusters as well). Let $\mathcal{L}_{1}=\mathcal{V}_{1} \backslash \mathcal{S}_{1}$. Since their partners in $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$ are small clusters, all the clusters in $\mathcal{L}_{1}$ are large and located in different regular pairs of $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$.

Claim 6.17. $e_{G_{r}}\left(\mathcal{S}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right)<16 \rho k^{2}$.
Proof. By (vi) in Lemma 6.11, if $f_{d}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, then there exists a matching $\mathcal{M}_{b} \subset \mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}$ satisfying (6.13). Let

$$
\mathcal{V}_{2}^{\prime}= \begin{cases}\mathcal{V}_{2} & \text { if } f_{b} \geq d^{\frac{1}{4}} n \\ \mathcal{V}_{2}^{\prime} \backslash V\left(\mathcal{M}_{b}\right) & \text { if } f_{b}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n\end{cases}
$$

We may assume that there are at least $10 \rho k$ clusters in $\mathcal{S}_{1}$ that have degree at least $5 \rho k$ in $\mathcal{V}_{2}^{\prime}$. For instead, at most $10 \rho k$ clusters in $\mathcal{S}_{1}$ have degree at least $5 \rho k$ in $\mathcal{V}_{2}^{\prime}$. Since $\left|V\left(\mathcal{M}_{b}\right)\right| \leq 4 d^{\frac{1}{4}} k$ (if exists), at most $10 \rho k$ clusters in $\mathcal{S}_{1}$ have degree at least $5 \rho k+4 d^{\frac{1}{4}} k$ in $\mathcal{V}_{2}$. By using $\left|\mathcal{S}_{1}\right| \leq\left|\mathcal{V}_{1}\right| \leq k$ and $\left|\mathcal{V}_{2}\right| \leq(1+8 \eta) k$, we derive

$$
e_{G_{r}}\left(\mathcal{S}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right)<10 \rho k\left|\mathcal{V}_{2}\right|+\left|\mathcal{S}_{1}\right|\left(5 \rho+4 d^{\frac{1}{4}}\right) k \leq 10 \rho k(1+8 \eta) k+\left(5 \rho+4 d^{\frac{1}{4}}\right) k^{2} \leq 16 \rho k^{2}
$$

we are done. We then pick $5 \rho k$ such clusters that are located in different pairs of $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$ and denote this cluster-set by $\mathcal{S}_{0}$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{0}$ be the minimum sub-matching of $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$ covering $\mathcal{S}_{0}$. Let $\mathcal{L}_{0}=V\left(\mathcal{M}_{0}\right) \backslash \mathcal{S}_{0}$ be the partner set of $\mathcal{S}_{0}$. The definition of $\mathcal{S}_{1}$ implies that $\mathcal{L}_{0} \subset \mathcal{L}$. Since $\operatorname{deg}\left(C, \mathcal{V}_{2}^{\prime}\right) \geq 5 \rho k=\left|\mathcal{S}_{0}\right|$ for all $C \in \mathcal{S}_{0}$, for each element of $\mathcal{S}_{0}$ we may choose a distinct neighbor in $\mathcal{V}_{2}^{\prime}$ thus forming a new matching $\mathcal{M}_{0}^{\prime}$ that covers $\mathcal{S}_{0}$. Let $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}=\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}-\mathcal{M}_{0}+\mathcal{M}_{0}^{\prime}$. Then $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}$ and $\mathcal{M}_{b}$ are disjoint matchings.


Figure $2: \mathcal{M}^{\prime}=\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}-\mathcal{M}_{0}+\mathcal{M}_{0}^{\prime}$

By Claims 6.8 and 6.16, there are at least $\left(\frac{n}{2}-12 \sqrt{d}-3 \rho_{0} n\right) / 2>n / 8$ root-2-paths in $F_{a}$. Since there are $c_{f}-1<2 \varepsilon N$ parent-vertices, we can pick $4 \rho n$ root-2-paths which contain no parent-vertices (hence these paths may be embedded at any time). Let $Z$ be
the set of the mid-points and leaves in these paths. Then $|Z|=8 \rho n$. Let $T^{\prime}=T-Z$. Then $T^{\prime}$ is a tree with $n-8 \rho n$ edges. Below we first embed $T^{\prime}$ into $A \cup B \cup V\left(\mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)$ and then embed $Z$ by using $\mathcal{L}_{0}$.

We claim that $T^{\prime}$ or its $\varepsilon N$-forest $F^{\prime}$ satisfies the conditions of Lemma 6.5, thus
 $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}\right) \geq(1-8 \eta) n$, and $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}\right) \geq(1-9 \eta) n$. We thus derive

$$
\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right) \geq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}_{i n}\right)-\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{L}_{0}\right) \geq(1-8 \eta-5 \rho) n
$$

and similarly $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}\right) \geq(1-9 \eta-5 \rho) n$. Since $\left\|T^{\prime}\right\|=(1-8 \rho) n$ and $\gamma \ll \eta \ll \rho$, we have $\left\|T^{\prime}\right\| \leq \min \left\{\overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right), \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)\right\}-8 \gamma n$, as desired by Lemma 6.5 Part 2. Now assume that $f_{b}<d^{\frac{1}{4}} n$. Note that $F^{\prime}=F_{a}^{\prime} \cup F_{b}$ with $F_{a}^{\prime}=F_{a}-Z$. We have $\left\|F_{a}^{\prime}\right\| \leq\left\|T^{\prime}\right\| \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(A, \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)-8 \gamma n$. By (6.13), we have $\left\|F_{b}^{\prime}\right\| \leq \overline{\operatorname{deg}}\left(B, \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\right)-3 \gamma n$. Since $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}$ and $\mathcal{M}_{b}$ are disjoint, we are under the condition of Lemma 6.5 Part 1.

We next embed all the mid-points in $Z$ into the clusters of $\mathcal{L}_{0}$ and embed all the leaves in $Z$ at last by the greedy algorithm. By definition, each large cluster contains at least $2 \sqrt{d} N$ large vertices, whose degrees in $G$ are at least $n$. By Claim 6.1, at least $(1-\sqrt{\varepsilon}) N$ vertices have degree at least $(1-5 d) n$ in $G$ - we call them near-large vertices. For each $X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}$, we take two disjoint subsets $P_{X}, Q_{X} \subset X$ such that $P_{X}$ consists of $2 \sqrt{d} N$ large vertices and $Q_{X}$ consists of $(1-2 \sqrt{d}-\sqrt{\varepsilon}) N$ near-large vertices. By Proposition 4.5, at most $\sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices of $A$ are atypical to $\left\{P_{X}: X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}\right\}$; at most $\sqrt{\varepsilon} N$ vertices of $A$ are atypical to $\left\{Q_{X}: X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}\right\}$. Let $A_{0} \subset A$ consist of all large vertices that are typical to both $\left\{P_{X}: X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}\right\}$ and $\left\{Q_{X}: X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}\right\}$. Then $\left|A_{0}\right| \geq 2 \sqrt{d} N-2 \sqrt{\varepsilon} N>\sqrt{d} N$. Lemma 6.5 says that we can embed $\operatorname{Rt}\left(F_{a}\right)$ to $A_{0}$ while embedding $T^{\prime}$. This means if $u \in A_{0}$ is the image of a root in $F_{a}$, there exist subsets $\mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime}, \mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime \prime} \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{0}$ such that $\left|\mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime}\right|,\left|\mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime \prime}\right| \geq(1-\sqrt{\varepsilon})\left|\mathcal{L}_{0}\right|$ and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{deg}\left(u, P_{X}\right) \geq(d(A, X)-\varepsilon)\left|P_{X}\right| & \text { for all } X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime} \\
\operatorname{deg}\left(u, Q_{X}\right) \geq(d(A, X)-\varepsilon)\left|Q_{X}\right| & \text { for all } X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime \prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

By Lemma 6.11 (i), we have $d(A, X) \geq 1-2 \eta$ for $X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}$. We partition the to-beembedded $4 \rho n$ root-2-paths into two groups, with $(4 \rho-5 d) n$ paths in group 1 and $5 d n$ paths in group 2. We embed the mid-points of the paths in group 1 into $\bigcup_{X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime \prime}} N\left(u, Q_{X}\right)$, and the mid-points of the paths in group 2 into $\bigcup_{X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime}} N\left(u, P_{X}\right)$ for some $u \in A_{0}$ (note that $P_{X}$ and $Q_{X}$ are disjoint). This is possible because

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime \prime}} \operatorname{deg}\left(u, Q_{X}\right) \geq\left|\mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime \prime}\right|(1-2 \eta-\varepsilon)\left|Q_{X}\right| \\
& \geq(1-\sqrt{\varepsilon}) 5 \rho k(1-2 \eta-\varepsilon)(1-2 \sqrt{d}-\sqrt{\varepsilon}) N \\
&>(4 \rho-5 d) n \\
& \sum_{X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime}} \operatorname{deg}\left(u, P_{X}\right) \geq\left|\mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime}\right|(1-2 \eta-\varepsilon)\left|P_{X}\right| \geq(1-\sqrt{\varepsilon}) 5 \rho k(1-2 \eta-\varepsilon) 2 \sqrt{d} N>5 d n .
\end{aligned}
$$

To finish the embedding, we choose an unoccupied (distinct) neighbor to be the leaf for each of the $(4 \rho-5 d) n$ vertices embedded in $Q_{X}, X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime \prime}$. This is possible because each vertex in $Q_{X}$ has degree at least $(1-5 d) n$. Finally, we attach one leaf to each of the $5 d n$ vertices embedded in $P_{X}, X \in \mathcal{L}_{0}^{\prime}$.

Let $G_{r}^{\prime}$ be the subgraph of $G_{r}$ containing all regular pairs between $\mathcal{V}_{1}$ and $\mathcal{V}_{2}$ with density at least $2 \eta$. We claim that $e_{G_{r}^{\prime}}\left(\mathcal{L}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right)$ is small.

Claim 6.18. $e_{G_{r}^{\prime}}\left(\mathcal{L}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right)<16 \rho_{1} k^{2}$, where $\rho_{1}=\rho^{1 / 3}$.
Proof. We assume that there is a subset $\mathcal{L}_{0} \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{1}$ of size $8 \rho_{1} k$ such that every $C \in \mathcal{L}_{0}$ has at least $8 \rho_{1} k G_{r}^{\prime}$-neighbors in $\mathcal{V}_{2}$ (neighbors in $\mathcal{V}_{2}$ with respect to $G_{r}^{\prime}$ ). Otherwise $e_{G_{r}^{\prime}}\left(\mathcal{L}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right)<8 \rho_{1} k\left|\mathcal{L}_{1}\right|+\left|\mathcal{V}_{2}\right| 8 \rho_{1} k \leq 8 \rho_{1} k(2 k)$, and we are done. By the definition of $\mathcal{L}_{1}$, the clusters in $\mathcal{L}_{1}$ must be large and located in different regular pairs in which the other ends (partners) are small clusters. Let $\mathcal{S}_{0}$ be the set of the partners of $\mathcal{L}_{0}$. Then $\mathcal{S}_{0}$ is a subset of $\mathcal{S}_{1}$. Our goal is to derive that $e_{G_{r}}\left(\mathcal{S}_{0}, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right) \geq 16 \rho k^{2}$, which contradicts Claim 6.17.

Fix a cluster $C \in \mathcal{L}_{0}$. We find a set $\mathcal{N}_{C} \subseteq N_{G_{r}}(C) \cap \mathcal{L} \cap \mathcal{O}$ of size $\left|\mathcal{N}_{C}\right| \geq 3 \rho_{1} k$ as follows. From (iv) in Lemma 6.11, we know that $C \in \mathcal{O}$. By Claim 6.7 Part 2, $\mathcal{M}$ contains all but at most $9 \sqrt{d} k G_{r}$-neighbors of $C$ in $\mathcal{V}_{2}$. Consequently $\mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}$ contains all but at most $9 \sqrt{d} k G_{r}^{\prime}$-neighbors of $C$ in $\mathcal{V}_{2}$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{C}$ be the minimum sub-matching of $\mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}$ that covers all the $G_{r}^{\prime}$-neighbors of $C$ in $\mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}^{\prime}}\left(C, V\left(\mathcal{M}_{C}\right)\right)=\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}^{\prime}}\left(C, V\left(\mathcal{M}_{\text {out }}\right)\right) \geq \operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}^{\prime}}\left(C, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right)-9 \sqrt{d} k \geq 8 \rho_{1} k-9 \sqrt{d} k \tag{6.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now let $\tilde{\mathcal{M}}_{C}$ be the set of $\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}_{C}$ such that $|d(C, X)-d(C, Y)| \geq \eta$. Since $C \in \mathcal{L} \cap \mathcal{O}$, we have $\overline{\operatorname{deg}}(C, \mathcal{M}) \geq(1-10 \sqrt{d}) n$ from (6.12). Since $C$ and $A$ are adjacent, we can apply Lemma 6.15 with $A=C$ and $B=A$ : since $T \not \subset G$, we have $\left|\tilde{\mathcal{M}}_{C}\right|<\eta k$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{C}^{\prime}=\mathcal{M}_{C} \backslash \tilde{\mathcal{M}}_{C}$. Then $\left|\mathcal{M}_{C}^{\prime}\right| \geq\left|\mathcal{M}_{C}\right|-\eta k$. For any $\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}_{C}^{\prime}$, by the definition of $G_{r}^{\prime}$, one of $d(C, X)$ and $d(C, Y)$ is at least $2 \eta$, consequently the other density is at least $\eta$. This implies that $\mathcal{M}_{C}^{\prime} \subseteq \mathcal{M}^{2}(C)$, namely, for every $\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}_{C}^{\prime}$ both $X$ and $Y$ are adjacent to $C$ in $G_{r}$. By Claim 6.7 Part 3, all but at most one cluster in $V\left(\mathcal{M}_{C}^{\prime}\right)$ are members of $\mathcal{O}$. We therefore take a set $\mathcal{N}_{C} \subset \mathcal{L} \cap \mathcal{O}$ by picking one large cluster from each edge of $\mathcal{M}_{C}^{\prime}$ unless this large cluster is not in $\mathcal{O}$. Consequently

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\mathcal{N}_{C}\right| & =\left|\mathcal{M}_{C}^{\prime}\right|-1 \geq\left|\mathcal{M}_{C}\right|-\eta k-1 \\
& \geq \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}^{\prime}}\left(C, V\left(\mathcal{M}_{C}\right)\right)-\eta k-1 \\
& \stackrel{(6.24)}{\geq} \frac{1}{2}\left(8 \rho_{1} k-9 \sqrt{d} k\right)-\eta k-1>3 \rho_{1} k . \tag{6.25}
\end{align*}
$$

Let $\mathcal{N}=\cup_{C \in \mathcal{L}_{0}} \mathcal{N}_{C}$ (then $\left.\mathcal{N} \subset \mathcal{V}_{2} \cap \mathcal{L} \cap \mathcal{O}\right)$. Define a bipartite graph $H$ on $\mathcal{L}_{0} \cup \mathcal{N}$ such that $C \in \mathcal{L}_{0}$ is adjacent to $D \in \mathcal{N}$ if and only if $C, D$ are adjacent in $G_{r}^{\prime}$. Let $\mathcal{N}_{0}$ be the set of $D \in \mathcal{N}$ such that $\operatorname{deg}_{H}(D) \geq 12 \rho_{1}^{2} k$. Since $\left|\mathcal{L}_{0}\right|=8 \rho_{1} k$, (6.25) implies that

$$
24 \rho_{1}^{2} k^{2}=\left|\mathcal{L}_{0}\right| 3 \rho_{1} k \leq|E(H)| \leq\left|\mathcal{N}_{0}\right| 8 \rho_{1} k+|\mathcal{N}| 12 \rho_{1}^{2} k
$$

By using $|\mathcal{N}| \leq\left|\mathcal{V}_{2}\right| \leq(1+8 \eta) k$, we obtain that $\left|\mathcal{N}_{0}\right| \geq 3(1-8 \eta) \rho_{1} k / 2$. It suffices to show that $\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}\left(D, \mathcal{S}_{0}\right) \geq 11 \rho_{1}{ }^{2} k$ for every $D \in \mathcal{N}_{0}$ because then we have (by using $\rho_{1}^{3}=\rho \gg \eta$ )

$$
e_{G_{r}}\left(\mathcal{N}_{0}, \mathcal{S}_{0}\right)>\frac{3}{2}(1-8 \eta) \rho_{1} k 11 \rho_{1}^{2} k>16 \rho k^{2} .
$$

a contradiction to Claim 6.17.
Fix a cluster $D \in \mathcal{N}_{0}$, and assume that $D \in \mathcal{N}_{C}$ for some $C \in \mathcal{L}_{0}$. Since $D, C \in \mathcal{L} \cap \mathcal{O}$ and $D \sim C$, we may apply Lemma 6.15 with $A=D$ and $B=C$. As a result, at most $\eta k$ pairs $\{X, Y\} \in \mathcal{M}_{i n}$ satisfy $d(D, X) \geq \eta$ and $d(D, Y)=0$. The definition of $\mathcal{N}_{0}$ implies that $D$ has at least $12 \rho_{1}^{2} k G_{r}^{\prime}$-neighbors in $\mathcal{L}_{0}$. Since $\mathcal{S}_{0}$ is the partner set of $\mathcal{L}_{0}$ in $\mathcal{M}_{\text {in }}$, it follows that $D$ has at least $12 \rho_{1}{ }^{2} k-\eta k>11 \rho_{1}{ }^{2} k G_{r}$-neighbors in $\mathcal{S}_{0}$. In other words, $\operatorname{deg}_{G_{r}}\left(D, \mathcal{S}_{0}\right) \geq 11 \rho_{1}{ }^{2} k$, as desired.

From Claim 6.17 and 6.18, we conclude that

$$
e_{G_{r}^{\prime}}\left(\mathcal{V}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right) \leq e_{G_{r}}\left(\mathcal{S}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right)+e_{G_{r}^{\prime}}\left(\mathcal{L}_{1}, \mathcal{V}_{2}\right)<16 \rho k^{2}+16 \rho_{1} k^{2}<32 \rho_{1} k^{2}
$$

Using the same arguments as in (6.20) and $d<\eta$, we derive that $e_{G^{\prime \prime}}\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right)<\left(32 \rho_{1}+\right.$ $2 \eta) n^{2}$. Since $\alpha \geq 32 \rho_{1}+2 \eta$, it follows that $G$ is in EC2 with parameter $\alpha$, contradiction. We have thus completed the proof of Theorem 3.3.

## 7 The extremal cases

In this section we prove Proposition 3.1 and Theorem 3.2. The proof of Proposition 3.1 is straightforward, but a proof of Theorem 3.2 is far from trivial. To prove it, we first define and handle a particular extremal case (denoted by EC3), in which the embedding of $T$ mainly takes place in one partition set $V_{1}$ and then show that the assumption of Theorem 3.2, EC2 actually implies EC3.

We first list a few facts to be used in both proofs.
Fact 7.1. Let $0<c<1$ and $G_{1}$ be a graph of order $n$ containing two disjoint vertex sets $A$ and $B$. If $e(A, B) \geq(1-c)|A||B|$, then there exists a subset $B^{\prime} \subseteq B$ such that

$$
\left|B^{\prime}\right| \geq(1-\sqrt{c})|B|, \delta\left(B^{\prime}, A\right) \geq(1-\sqrt{c})|A|
$$

Proof. Let $B^{\prime}=\{u \in B: \operatorname{deg}(u, A) \geq(1-\sqrt{c})|A|\}$ and $m=\left|B \backslash B^{\prime}\right|$. Because

$$
(1-c)|A||B| \leq e(A, B) \leq m(1-\sqrt{c})|A|+(|B|-m)|A|
$$

which implies that $m \leq \sqrt{c}|B|$.
The naive greedy algorithm is the main tool of for embedding trees, as seen in Fact 1.1. Furthermore, given a tree $T$, if a graph $G_{1}$ contains disjoint vertex sets $A$ and $B$ such that $\delta(A, B) \geq\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|, \delta(B, A) \geq\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|$, then $T \subset G_{1}$. In particular, we can start our embedding by mapping any vertex $a \in A$ to any vertex $u \in T_{\text {even }}$ or any vertex $b \in B$ to any vertex $v \in T_{\text {odd }}$ (denoted by $a \rightarrow u$ and $b \rightarrow v$ ). The following fact gives a few variants of this embedding.

Fact 7.2. Let $G_{1}$ be a graph with two disjoint vertex sets $A$ and $B$. Then $G_{1}$ contains a tree $T$ if any of the following conditions holds.

1. $\delta(A, B), \delta(B, A) \geq \min \left\{\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|,\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|\right\}$, and $\delta(A, V) \geq e(T)$.
2. $T$ has a vertex-partition $U_{1}+U_{2}$ such that

- $U_{2}$ is independent (but $U_{1} \neq \emptyset$ is not necessarily independent);
- $\min \{\delta(A, B), \delta(A, A), \delta(B, A)\} \geq\left|U_{1}\right|$, and $\delta(A, V) \geq e(T)$.

3. $T$ has a vertex-partition $U_{1}+U_{2}$ such that

- $U_{2}$ is independent;
- $\delta(A, A), \delta(B, A) \geq\left|U_{1}\right|, \delta(A, B) \geq\left|\tilde{U}_{2}\right|$, and $\delta(A, V) \geq e(T)$, where $\tilde{U}_{2} \subseteq U_{2}$ is a set that contains all the nonleaf vertices of $U_{2}$.

Furthermore, when embedding $T$ to $G_{1}$, we may map any vertex $x \in U_{1}$ to any vertex $a \in A$ or alternatively any $y \in \tilde{U}_{2}$ to any $b \in B$.

Proof. Part 1. Without loss of generality, assume that $\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|<\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|$. Assume that $v(T) \geq 2$ otherwise $T \subset G_{1}$ is trivial. Applying Fact 6.9, we know that there are at least $\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|-\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|+1$ leaves in $T_{\text {odd }}$. We are thus able to put all the nonleaf vertices of $T_{\text {odd }}$ into $B$, and all the vertices of $T_{\text {even }}$ into $A$ by the greedy algorithm. Since $\delta(A, V) \geq e(T)$, we can add the leaves of $T_{\text {odd }}$ greedily.

Part 2. The proof is similar to Part 1, the only difference is that we need $\delta(A, A) \geq\left|U_{1}\right|$ when embedding $U_{1}$ because $U_{1}$ may not be independent.

Part 3. We first embed $U_{1}$ to $A$ and $\tilde{U}_{2}$ to $B$ by the greedy algorithm starting with $x \rightarrow a$ or $y \rightarrow b$. Since the vertices in $U_{2} \backslash \tilde{U}_{2}$ are leaves, we can add them by the greedy algorithm.

Proposition 7.3 follows from Fact 7.1 easily.
Proposition 7.3. Suppose $\theta \leq \frac{1}{100}$ and $n \geq 100$. Let $G_{1}$ be a graph of order $n$ with a vertex set $X$ such that $\left|X-\frac{n}{2}\right| \leq \theta n$ and $\delta\left(X, V\left(G_{1}\right)\right) \geq n-\theta n$. Then there exists $Y \subseteq V\left(G_{1}\right) \backslash X$ such that
(i) $\delta(X, Y) \geq|Y|-\theta n, \delta(Y, X) \geq|X|-\sqrt{\theta} n$,
(ii) $\delta(X, Y), \delta(Y, X) \geq\lceil n / 2\rceil-\sqrt{\theta} n$.

Proof. Let $Y^{\prime}=V\left(G_{1}\right) \backslash X$. Since $\delta(X, V) \geq n-\theta n$, we have $\delta\left(X, Y^{\prime}\right) \geq\left|Y^{\prime}\right|-\theta n>$ $(1-3 \theta)\left|Y^{\prime}\right|$ (because $n<3\left|Y^{\prime}\right|$ ). Hence $e\left(X, Y^{\prime}\right)>(1-3 \theta)|X|\left|Y^{\prime}\right|$. By Fact 7.1, there is a subset $Y \subseteq Y^{\prime}$ such that $\delta(Y, X) \geq(1-\sqrt{3 \theta})|X|$ and $|Y| \geq(1-\sqrt{3 \theta})\left|Y^{\prime}\right|$. Since
$\left|Y^{\prime}\right| \geq n / 2-\theta n$, then $|Y| \geq(1-\sqrt{3 \theta})(n / 2-\theta n)$. Since $\delta\left(X, V\left(G_{1}\right)\right) \geq n-\theta n$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta(X, Y) & \geq|Y|-\theta n \\
& \geq(1-\sqrt{3 \theta})(n / 2-\theta n)-\theta n \\
& >\left(\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\sqrt{3 \theta}}{2}-2 \theta\right) n \\
& \geq\left\lceil\frac{n}{2}\right\rceil-\sqrt{\theta} n
\end{aligned}
$$

where the last inequality holds because $\sqrt{3 \theta} / 2+2 \theta<\sqrt{\theta}$ or $\theta \leq\left(1-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^{2}$, and $n \geq 100$. With $|X| \geq n / 2-\theta n$, the same computation shows that $\delta(Y, X) \geq(1-\sqrt{3 \theta})|X| \geq$ $\lceil n / 2\rceil-\sqrt{\theta} n$. Finally $\delta(Y, X) \geq(1-\sqrt{3 \theta})|X| \geq|X|-\sqrt{\theta} n$ because $|X| \leq n / 2+\theta n$ and $\theta<\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}-\frac{1}{2}$.

### 7.1 Extremal Case 1 (EC1)

In the proof below and later proofs, we often use the trivial fact that for any vertex $x$, an integer $s$, and two sets $A \subseteq B$, if $\operatorname{deg}(x, B) \geq|B|-s$, then $\operatorname{deg}(x, A) \geq|A|-s$.

Proof of Proposition 3.1. Given $0<\sigma<1$, let $c$ be a real number such that $\sqrt[4]{c}+2 \sqrt{c}<(1-\sqrt[4]{c}) \sigma$ (thus $\sqrt{c}<\sigma)$ and $n_{0}$ be the smallest integer $n$ that satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
((1-\sqrt[4]{c}) \sigma-\sqrt[4]{c}-2 \sqrt{c}) n \geq 1 \tag{7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Suppose that $n \geq n_{0}$. Let $G$ be a $2 n$-vertex graph such that $|L| \geq 2 \sigma n$, where $L$ is the set of vertices of degree at least $n$, and $V(G)=V_{1}+V_{2}$ with $\left|V_{1}\right|=\left|V_{2}\right|$ and $d\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right) \geq 1-c$. Without loss of generality, we assume that $\left|V_{1} \cap L\right| \geq \sigma n$. Since $e\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right)>(1-c)\left|V_{1}\right|\left|V_{2}\right|$, we may apply Fact 7.1 to obtain $V_{1}^{\prime} \subseteq V_{1}$ such that $\left|V_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq$ $(1-\sqrt{c}) n$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta\left(V_{1}^{\prime}, V_{2}\right) \geq(1-\sqrt{c}) n \tag{7.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Next we separate two cases based on the values of $t_{e}=\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|$ and $t_{o}=\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|$.
Case a). $\min \left\{t_{e}, t_{o}\right\} \leq((1-\sqrt[4]{c}) \sigma-\sqrt{c}) n$.
Let $A=L \cap V_{1}^{\prime}$. Since $\left|V_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq\left|V_{1}\right|-\sqrt{c} n$, we have $|A| \geq \sigma n-\sqrt{c} n$. Since $\left|V_{2}\right|=n$, (7.2) implies that $e\left(A, V_{2}\right) \geq(1-\sqrt{c})\left|V_{2}\right||A|$. Applying Fact 7.1 again, we find $B \subseteq V_{2}$ such that $|B| \geq(1-\sqrt[4]{c}) n$ and

$$
\delta(B, A) \geq(1-\sqrt[4]{c})|A| \geq(1-\sqrt[4]{c})(\sigma-\sqrt{c}) n>((1-\sqrt[4]{c}) \sigma-\sqrt{c}) n
$$

On the other hand, (7.2) can be written as $\delta\left(V_{1}^{\prime}, V_{2}\right) \geq\left|V_{2}\right|-\sqrt{c} n$, which implies that

$$
\delta(A, B) \geq|B|-\sqrt{c} n \geq(1-\sqrt[4]{c}-\sqrt{c}) n>((1-\sqrt[4]{c}) \sigma-\sqrt{c}) n
$$

by using $\sigma \leq 1$. Since $\delta(A, B), \delta(B, A) \geq \min \left\{t_{e}, t_{o}\right\}$, we have $T \subset G$ from Fact 7.2 Part 1.

Case b). $\min \left\{t_{e}, t_{o}\right\}>((1-\sqrt[4]{c}) \sigma-\sqrt{c}) n$.
Since $t_{e}+t_{o}=v(T)=n+1$, we have $\max \left\{t_{e}, t_{o}\right\}<(1-\sigma(1-\sqrt[4]{c})+\sqrt{c}) n+1$. By (7.2), $e\left(V_{1}^{\prime}, V_{2}\right) \geq(1-\sqrt{c})\left|V_{1}^{\prime}\right|\left|V_{2}\right|$. We apply Fact 7.1 again to obtain a set $V_{2}^{\prime} \subseteq V_{2}$ such that $\left|V_{2}^{\prime}\right| \geq(1-\sqrt[4]{c}) n$ and

$$
\delta\left(V_{2}^{\prime}, V_{1}^{\prime}\right) \geq(1-\sqrt[4]{c})\left|V_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq(1-\sqrt[4]{c})(1-\sqrt{c}) n>(1-\sqrt{c}-\sqrt[4]{c}) n
$$

We have $\delta\left(V_{1}^{\prime}, V_{2}^{\prime}\right) \geq\left|V_{2}^{\prime}\right|-\sqrt{c} n \geq(1-\sqrt[4]{c}-\sqrt{c}) n$ from (7.2). The assumption (7.1) implies that

$$
(1-\sqrt[4]{c}-\sqrt{c}) n>(1-\sigma(1-\sqrt[4]{c})+\sqrt{c}) n+1
$$

and consequently $\delta\left(V_{1}^{\prime}, V_{2}^{\prime}\right), \delta\left(V_{2}^{\prime}, V_{1}^{\prime}\right) \geq \max \left\{t_{e}, t_{o}\right\}$. We then apply the greedy algorithm to embed $T$ into $G$.

### 7.2 Extremal Case 2 (EC2)

In this section, we prove Theorem 3.2 and also complete the proof of Theorem 1.9. Recall that a graph $G$ is EC2 with parameter $\alpha$ if there is a partition $V(G)=V_{1}+V_{2}$ such that $\left|V_{1}\right|=\left|V_{2}\right|=n$, and $d\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right) \leq \alpha$.

We say that $G$ is in the Extremal Case 3 (EC3) with parameter $\theta$ if

- $V=V_{1}+V_{2},\left|V_{1}\right|=\left|V_{2}\right|=n$,
- There exists $A \subseteq V_{1}$ such that $|A| \geq n / 2, \delta(A, V) \geq n$, and $\delta\left(A, V_{1}\right) \geq(1-\theta) n$.

Theorem 3.2 immediately follows from the next two lemmas. Note that we only need $\ell(G) \geq n / 2+1$ for Lemma 7.4, which is much weaker than $\ell(G) \geq n$ provided by Theorem 3.2.

Lemma 7.4. There exist $\theta_{0}>0$ and $n_{0} \in \mathbf{N}$ such that for any $\theta \leq \theta_{0}$ and $n \geq n_{0}$, if a $2 n$-vertex graph $G$ with $\ell(G) \geq n / 2+1$ is in EC3 with parameter $\theta$, then $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$.

Lemma 7.5. Let $G$ be a graph on $2 n$ vertices with $\ell(G) \geq n$. If $G$ is in $\mathbf{E C 2}$ with parameter $\alpha$, then either $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$ or $G$ is in EC3 with parameter $\theta \leq 40 \sqrt[4]{\alpha}+\sqrt{\alpha}$.

We are ready to prove Theorem 1.9 now.
Proof of Theorem 1.9. Let $c$ be given by Proposition 3.1 with $\sigma=1 / 4$, and let $\theta_{0}$ be from Lemma 7.4. Let $\beta>0$ be given as in Theorem 1.9. We may assume that $\beta<1$ (otherwise there is nothing to prove). Now set $\alpha=\min \left\{c, \theta_{0}^{2}, \beta^{2} / 9\right\}$.

Let $\varepsilon=\varepsilon(\alpha)$ be given by Theorem 3.3. Let $0<\zeta \leq 1 / 2$ such that $\zeta \leq \varepsilon$ and $2 \zeta \leq \sqrt{\alpha}-3 \alpha$ (note that $\sqrt{\alpha}>3 \alpha$ because $\alpha<1 / 9$ ). Suppose that $G$ is a $2 n$-vertex graph for sufficiently large $n$ such that $\ell(G) \geq(1-\zeta) n$ and $G \not \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$. Since $\ell(G) \geq(1-\varepsilon) n$, Theorem 3.3 implies that $G$ is in either of the two extreme cases with parameter $\alpha$. Since $\zeta \leq 1 / 2$, then $\ell(G) \geq n / 2$. If $G$ is in EC1 with parameter $\alpha(\leq c)$, then by the choice of $c$, we can apply Proposition 3.1 to get $G \supset \mathcal{I}_{n}$, a contradiction. This implies that $G$ is in EC2 with parameter $\alpha$, namely, $V(G)$ can be evenly partitioned into $V_{1}$ and $V_{2}$ such that $d\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right) \leq \alpha$.

Let $L$ be the set of vertices in $G$ of degree at least $n$. We claim that $\left|V_{i} \cap L\right|<\frac{n}{2}+\sqrt{\alpha} n$ for $i=1,2$. Suppose instead, say $\left|V_{1} \cap L\right| \geq \frac{n}{2}+\sqrt{\alpha} n$. Let $V_{1}^{\prime}$ be the set of $x \in V_{1}$ such that $\operatorname{deg}\left(x, V_{2}\right) \geq \sqrt{\alpha} n$. Then $\left|V_{1}^{\prime}\right| \leq \sqrt{\alpha} n$ (otherwise $\left.d\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right)>\alpha\right)$. Let $A^{\prime}=\left(V_{1} \cap L\right) \backslash V_{1}^{\prime}$. Since $\left|V_{1} \cap L\right| \geq \frac{n}{2}+\sqrt{\alpha} n$, we have $\left|A^{\prime}\right| \geq n / 2$. Consequently $G$ is in EC3 with parameter $\sqrt{\alpha}\left(\leq \theta_{0}\right)$. Lemma 7.4 thus implies that $G \supset \mathcal{T}_{n}$, a contradiction.

Since $\left|V_{1} \cap L\right|+\left|V_{2} \cap L\right|=|L| \geq(1-\zeta) n$, we conclude that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{n}{2}-\zeta n-\sqrt{\alpha} n \leq(1-\zeta) n-\left(\frac{n}{2}+\sqrt{\alpha} n\right)<\left|V_{i} \cap L\right|<\frac{n}{2}+\sqrt{\alpha} n \tag{7.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $A=V_{1} \cap L$. We have

$$
e\left(A, V_{1}\right) \geq|A| n-e\left(A, V_{2}\right) \geq|A| n-e\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right) \geq|A| n-\alpha n^{2} .
$$

After adding at most $\alpha n^{2}$ edges, every $x \in A$ is adjacent to all other vertices in $V_{1}$. By (7.3), $G\left[V_{1}\right]$ becomes $H_{n}$ after adding or removing at most $(\sqrt{\alpha}+\zeta) n^{2}$ more edges. Similarly we may change at most $\alpha n^{2}+(\sqrt{\alpha}+\zeta) n^{2}$ edges to transform $G\left[V_{2}\right]$ into $H_{n}$. After deleting $\alpha n^{2}$ edges between $V_{1}$ and $V_{2}$, we finally transform $G$ into $2 H_{n}$. The total number of changed edges is at most

$$
2\left(\alpha n^{2}+(\sqrt{\alpha}+\zeta) n^{2}\right)+\alpha n^{2} \leq 3 \sqrt{\alpha} n^{2} \leq \beta n^{2}
$$

by using $3 \alpha+2 \zeta \leq \sqrt{\alpha}$ and $3 \sqrt{\alpha} \leq \beta$.

### 7.2.1 Proof of Lemma 7.4

In this subsection we prove Lemma 7.4. Let $\theta_{0}=\left(\frac{1}{1782}\right)^{2}$. Suppose that $0<\theta \leq \theta_{0}$ and $n$ is sufficiently large. Let $G=(V, E)$ be a $2 n$-vertex graph with $|L| \geq n / 2+1$, where $L:=\{x \in V: \operatorname{deg}(x) \geq n\}$. Assume that $G$ is in EC3, that is, $V(G)$ can be evenly partitioned into $V_{1} \cup V_{2}$ such that $V_{1}$ contains a set $A \subseteq V_{1} \cap L$ with $|A| \geq n / 2$ and $\delta\left(A, V_{1}\right) \geq\left|V_{1}\right|-\theta n$. We assume that $|A|=\lceil n / 2\rceil$ (otherwise consider a subset of $A$ ). Hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
|A|=\lceil n / 2\rceil, \quad \delta(A, V) \geq n, \quad \delta(A, A) \geq|A|-\theta n \tag{7.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $B=V_{1} \backslash A$. Applying Proposition 7.3 with $G_{1}=G\left[V_{1}\right]$ and $X=A$, we obtain a subset $B_{1} \subseteq B$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta\left(A, B_{1}\right) \geq\left|B_{1}\right|-\theta n, \delta\left(B_{1}, A\right) \geq|A|-\sqrt{\theta} n, \delta\left(A, B_{1}\right), \delta\left(B_{1}, A\right) \geq\lceil n / 2\rceil-\sqrt{\theta} n \tag{7.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The rest of our proof is divided into two cases according to the number of leaves in $T$.
Case 1: Embedding trees with at least $33 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves.
We need some definitions. For a tree $T$, the gap $g(T)$ is defined as $\left|\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|-\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|\right|$.
Definition 7.6. Let $T$ be a tree of size $n$ such that $V(T)=U_{1}+U_{2}$.
1). $U_{1}+U_{2}$ is called an ideal partition if

1. $\left|U_{1}\right| \leq\left|U_{2}\right|$,
2. $U_{2}$ is independent,
3. $U_{1}$ contains at least $5 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves, and $U_{2}$ contains at least $2 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves.
2). $U_{1}+U_{2}$ is called a near-ideal partition if
4. $\left|U_{1}\right|=n / 2+1$ and $\left|U_{2}\right|=n / 2$ (so $n$ is even),
5. $U_{2}$ is independent,
6. $U_{1}$ contains at least $5 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves, and $U_{2}$ contains at least $2 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves.
7. There exists a leaf $z \in U_{1}$ whose parent $y \in U_{2}$ has degree 2 .

The following two lemmas are main ingredients in our proof. We postpone their proofs to the end.

Lemma 7.7. Let $T$ be a tree with $n$ edges and at least $33 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves. Then either $g(T) \geq$ $2 \sqrt{\theta} n+1$ or $T$ has an ideal partition or $T$ has a near-ideal partition.

Lemma 7.8. Suppose $0 \leq l<n$ is an integer. Let $T$ be a tree of size at most $n$, with $a$ partition $V(T)=U_{1}+U_{2}$ such that $U_{1}$ contains at least $5 l$ leaves and $U_{2}$ is independent. Let $\tilde{U}_{2}$ be a subset of $U_{2}$ such that all the vertices in $U_{2} \backslash \tilde{U}_{2}$ are leaves (though $\tilde{U}_{2}$ may contains leaves as well). If a graph $G$ contains two disjoint vertex sets $X$ and $Y$ such that
(i) $\delta(X, X), \delta(Y, X) \geq|X|-l, \delta(X, Y) \geq \max \left\{|Y|-l,\left|\tilde{U}_{2}\right|\right\}$,
(ii) $|X| \geq\left|U_{1}\right|, \delta(X, V(G)) \geq e(T)$,
then $T \subset G$. Furthermore, for any $x \in U_{1}$ and any $a \in X$, we can map $x \rightarrow a$; alternatively, for any leaf $y \in \tilde{U}_{2}$ and any $b \in Y$, we can map $y \rightarrow b$.

Proof of Lemma 7.4 for trees with at least $33 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves. Let $T$ a tree with $n$ edges and at least $33 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves. By Lemma 7.7, either $g(T) \geq 2 \sqrt{\theta} n+1$ or $T$ has an ideal partition or a near-ideal partition.

Case 1: $g(T) \geq 2 \sqrt{\theta} n+1$. This implies that

$$
\min \left\{\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|,\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|\right\} \leq \frac{1}{2}(n+1-(2 \sqrt{\theta} n+1))=\frac{n}{2}-\sqrt{\theta} n
$$

Together with (7.5), it gives $\delta\left(A, B_{1}\right), \delta\left(B_{1}, A\right) \geq \min \left\{\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|,\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|\right\}$. As $\delta(A, V) \geq n$, we can thus apply Fact 7.2 Part 1 to get $T \subset G$.

Case 2: $T$ has an ideal partition $U_{1}+U_{2}$. Then $U_{2}$ is independent, and $U_{1}$ contains at least $5 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves. Since $\left|U_{1}\right|+\left|U_{2}\right|=n+1$ and $\left|U_{1}\right| \leq\left|U_{2}\right|$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|U_{1}\right| \leq\lceil n / 2\rceil \leq|A| . \tag{7.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $W_{2}$ be the set of all leaves in $U_{2}$. By the definition of ideal partitions, $\left|W_{2}\right| \geq 2 \sqrt{\theta} n$. On the other hand, $\left|W_{2}\right| \geq\left|U_{2}\right|-\left|U_{1}\right|+1$ by Fact 6.9. Using $\left|U_{1}\right|+\left|U_{2}\right|=n+1$, we
obtain $n+\left|W_{2}\right| \geq 2\left|U_{2}\right|$. Define $\tilde{U}_{2}:=U_{2} \backslash W_{2}$. Then $\left|\tilde{U}_{2}\right|=\left|U_{2}\right|-\left|W_{2}\right| \leq \frac{n+\left|W_{2}\right|}{2}-\left|W_{2}\right|$. By using $\left|W_{2}\right| \geq 2 \sqrt{\theta} n$ and (7.5), we derive that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\tilde{U}_{2}\right| \leq \frac{n}{2}-\sqrt{\theta} n \leq \delta\left(A, B_{1}\right) \tag{7.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Because of (7.4), (7.5), (7.6), and (7.7), we can apply Lemma 7.8 with $l=\lfloor\sqrt{\theta} n\rfloor,{ }^{11}$ $X=A$ and $Y=B_{1}$ to embed $T$ to $G$.

Case 3: $T$ has a near-ideal partition $U_{1}+U_{2}$. In this case $n$ is even, $\left|U_{1}\right|=n / 2+1$, and $\left|U_{2}\right|=n / 2$. Let $W_{2}$ be the set of leaves in $U_{2}$. Then $\left|W_{2}\right| \geq 2 \sqrt{\theta} n$. By item 4 in the definition of near-ideal partitions: there exists a leaf $z \in U_{1}$ such that its parent $y \in U_{2}$ has degree 2. Let $x=p(y)$. Then $x \in U_{1}$ since $U_{2}$ is independent.

We need to make some preparation in $G$. Let $B_{2}=B \backslash B_{1}$. Since $\left|V_{1}\right|=n$ and $\delta(A, V) \geq n$, then $\delta\left(A, V_{2}\right) \geq 1$; in particular, some vertex $v_{2} \in V_{2}$ has at least one neighbor in $A$. If a vertex $v_{1} \in B_{2}$ has no neighbor in $A$, then we may switch $v_{1}$ and $v_{2}$. Repeating this if necessary, we now assume that $\delta\left(B_{2}, A\right) \geq 1$. Since such switches do not change $A$ and $B_{1},(7.5)$ still holds.

Let $L_{2}=L \cap V_{2}$. We claim that either $E\left(A, L_{2}\right) \neq \emptyset$ or $E\left(B, V_{2}\right) \neq \emptyset$. In fact, since $|L| \geq n / 2+1$ and $|A|=n / 2$, either $B \cap L \neq \emptyset$ or $L_{2} \neq \emptyset$. If $B \cap L \neq \emptyset$, then $E\left(B, V_{2}\right) \neq \emptyset$ because any vertex in $L$ has at least $n$ neighbors and $\left|V_{1}\right|=n$. If $L_{2} \neq \emptyset$, then $E\left(V_{1}, L_{2}\right) \neq \emptyset$ for the same reason. It follows that either $E\left(A, L_{2}\right) \neq \emptyset$ or $E\left(B, L_{2}\right) \neq \emptyset$.

We consider three cases $E\left(A, L_{2}\right) \neq \emptyset, E\left(B_{1}, V_{2}\right) \neq \emptyset$, and $E\left(B_{1}, V_{2}\right) \neq \emptyset$ separately.
Case 3a: $E\left(A, L_{2}\right) \neq \emptyset$.
Suppose that a vertex $v_{0} \in L_{2}$ is adjacent to a vertex $a \in A$. Let $T^{\prime}=T \backslash\{y, z\}$ and $G^{\prime}=G \backslash\left\{v_{0}\right\}$. Then $V\left(T^{\prime}\right)$ has a partition $U_{1}^{\prime}+U_{2}^{\prime}$ with $U_{1}^{\prime}=U_{1} \backslash\{z\}$ and $U_{2}^{\prime}=U_{2} \backslash\{y\}$. We have $\left|U_{1}^{\prime}\right|=n / 2=|A|$. Let $\tilde{U}_{2}=U_{2}^{\prime} \backslash W_{2}$. Then $\left|\tilde{U}_{2}\right| \leq \frac{n}{2}-1-2 \sqrt{\theta} n$ because $\left|W_{2}\right| \geq 2 \sqrt{\theta} n$. Since $v_{0} \notin A \cup B_{1}$, (7.5) still holds in $G^{\prime}$. Since $e\left(T^{\prime}\right)=n-2$ we can replace (7.4) with

$$
\begin{equation*}
|A|=n / 2, \quad \delta\left(A, V\left(G^{\prime}\right)\right) \geq n-1 \geq e\left(T^{\prime}\right), \quad \delta_{G^{\prime}}(A, A) \geq|A|-\theta n \tag{7.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

With $l=\lfloor\sqrt{\theta} n\rfloor, X=A$, and $Y=B_{1}$, conditions (i) and (ii) in Lemma 7.8 hold in $G^{\prime}$. We then apply Lemma 7.8 to embed $T^{\prime}$ to $G^{\prime}$ such that $x \rightarrow a$. Next map $y$ to $v_{0}$, and finally add the leaf $z$ by using $\operatorname{deg}\left(v_{0}\right) \geq n$.

Case 3b: $E\left(B_{1}, V_{2}\right) \neq \emptyset$
Suppose that a vertex $b \in B_{1}$ is adjacent to a vertex $v_{0} \in V_{2}$. Let $T^{\prime}=T \backslash\{z\}$ and $G^{\prime}=G \backslash\left\{v_{0}\right\}$. Then $V\left(T^{\prime}\right)$ has a partition $U_{1}^{\prime}+U_{2}$ with $U_{1}^{\prime}=U_{1} \backslash\{z\}$. Then $\left|U_{1}^{\prime}\right|=n / 2=|A|$. Let $\tilde{U}_{2}=U_{2} \backslash W_{2}$. Then $\left|\tilde{U}_{2}\right| \leq \frac{n}{2}-2 \sqrt{\theta} n$. We know that (7.5) holds in $G^{\prime}$. Since $e\left(T^{\prime}\right)=n-1$, (7.8) holds as well. With $l=\lfloor\sqrt{\theta} n\rfloor, X=A$, and $Y=B_{1}$, we can apply Lemma 7.8 embedding $T^{\prime}$ to $G^{\prime}$. Note that $y$ is a leaf of $T^{\prime}$ and $y \in \tilde{U}_{2}$ (because

[^9]$y$ loses its only child $z$ in $T^{\prime}$ ). We thus require $y \rightarrow b$ when embedding $T^{\prime}$ to $G^{\prime}$. Finally we map $z$ to $v_{0}$.

Case 3c: $E\left(B_{1}, V_{2}\right) \neq \emptyset$.
Suppose that a vertex $b \in B_{2}$ is adjacent to a vertex $v_{0} \in V_{2}$. Recall that $\delta(B, A) \geq 1$. Let $a \in A$ be a neighbor of $b$. Let $T^{\prime}=T \backslash\{y, z\}$ and $G^{\prime}=G \backslash\left\{b, v_{0}\right\}$. Since $v_{0}, b \notin A \cup B_{1}$, (7.5) still holds in $G^{\prime}$. Since $\delta_{G^{\prime}}(A, V) \geq n-2=e\left(T^{\prime}\right),(7.8)$ holds. We apply Lemma 7.8 to embed $T^{\prime}$ to $G^{\prime}$ such that $x \rightarrow a$ as in Case 3a. Then map $y$ to $b$ and $z$ to $v_{0}$.

We now prove Lemmas 7.7 and 7.8.
Let $T$ be a rooted tree $T$ and $x \in V(T)$. Recall that $T(x)$ is the maximal subtree of $T$ containing $x$ but not $p(x)$. Given $C \subset C(x)$, the subtree obtained from $T(x)$ by removing all $T(y), y \in C$ is called a natural subtree rooted at $x$. A natural subtree $T^{\prime}$ of $T$ has the property that $T-T^{\prime}$ is also a tree. The following simple fact on natural subtrees is needed for proving Lemma 7.7 and Claim 7.12.

Fact 7.9. Let $T$ be a rooted tree with $v(T)$ vertices and $w(T)$ leaves.

1. For any positive integer $k \leq v(T)$, there is a natural subtree $T^{\prime}$ such that $\frac{k}{2} \leq$ $v(T)<k$. In this case, we call $T^{\prime} a[k / 2, k]$-subtree.
2. For any positive integer $k \leq w(T)$, there exists a natural subtree with $m$ leaves such that $k / 2 \leq m<k$.

Proof. For $x \in V(T)$, write $t(x)$ for $v(T(x))$. In the partial order defined by $T$ with $\operatorname{Rt}(T)$ as the highest element, we find the lowest vertex $x$ such that $t(x) \geq \frac{k}{2}$. Then $t(y)<$ $\frac{k}{2}$ for every $y \in C(x)$. If $t(x)<k$, then $T(x)$ is the desired natural subtree. Otherwise, from $T(x)$, we repeat removing the subtree $T(y)$ for $y \in C(x)$ until the remaining subtree has order less than $k$. We know the size of this tree is at least $k / 2$ because the last removed $y \in C(x)$ satisfies $t(y)<\frac{k}{2}$ and the subtree right before removing $T(y)$ has order at least $k$.

Part 2 can be proved similarly.
Given a tree with a vertex-partition $U_{1}+U_{2}$, flipping a vertex set $S$ (which may intersect both $U_{1}$ and $U_{2}$ ) mean moving the vertices of $S$ from one partition set to the other one. It results in a new partition $U_{1}^{\prime}+U_{2}^{\prime}$ with $U_{1}^{\prime}=\left(U_{1} \backslash S\right) \cup\left(U_{2} \cap S\right)$ and $U_{2}^{\prime}=\left(U_{2} \backslash S\right) \cup\left(U_{1} \cap S\right)$.

In the proof of Lemma 7.7, unless $g(T)$ is large, we find a natural subtree $T_{0}$ rooted at $r_{0}$ such that both $T_{0}$ and $T-T_{0}$ have many leaves and then flip $T_{0}$ or $T_{0}-r_{0}$ in the default partition ( $T_{\text {even }}, T_{\text {odd }}$ ). In most cases, the resulting partition is an ideal partition. In the remaining cases, we obtain a near-ideal partition.

Proof of Lemma 7.7. Without loss of generality, assume that $\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right| \geq\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|$. Let $g=\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|-\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|$ (then $g \geq 0$ ). If $g \geq 2 \sqrt{\theta} n+1$, then we are done. We may thus assume that

$$
\begin{equation*}
g \leq 2 \sqrt{\theta} n+1 \tag{7.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|+\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|=n+1, g$ has the same parity as $n+1$. Denote sets of leaves in $T_{\text {even }}$ and $T_{\text {odd }}$ by $W_{e}, W_{o}$, respectively. Thus $\left|W_{e}\right|+\left|W_{o}\right| \geq 33 \sqrt{\theta} n$. If $\left|W_{e}\right| \geq 5 \sqrt{\theta} n$ and
$\left|W_{o}\right| \geq 2 \sqrt{\theta} n$, then $T_{\text {even }}+T_{\text {odd }}$ is an ideal partition, and we are done. Otherwise we have either $\left|W_{o}\right|<2 \sqrt{\theta} n$ or $\left|W_{e}\right|<5 \sqrt{\theta} n$.

Case a) $\left|W_{o}\right|<2 \sqrt{\theta} n$.
Then $\left|W_{e}\right|>31 \sqrt{\theta} n$. We flip $2 \sqrt{\theta} n-\left|W_{o}\right|$ vertices of $W_{e}$ and their parents (not moving other vertices under the parents). Let $U_{1}$ and $U_{2}$ be the resulting sets obtained from $T_{\text {even }}$ and $T_{\text {odd }}$, respectively. Clearly $U_{2}$ is independent and $\left|U_{1}\right| \leq\left|T_{\text {even }}\right| \leq\left|U_{2}\right|$. In addition, $U_{2}$ contains $2 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves, and $U_{1}$ contains more than $5 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves. Therefore $U_{1}+U_{2}$ is an ideal partition.

Case b) $\left|W_{e}\right|<5 \sqrt{\theta} n$.
Applying Fact 7.9 , we find a natural subtree $T_{0}$ rooted at $r_{0}$ with $m$ leaves, where $11 \sqrt{\theta} n \leq m<22 \sqrt{\theta} n$. Then $T_{1}:=T-T_{0}$ is also a subtree and contains at least $11 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves. Since $\left|W_{e}\right|<5 \sqrt{\theta} n$, each of $T_{0}$ and $T_{1}$ contains at least $11 \sqrt{\theta}-5 \sqrt{\theta}=6 \sqrt{\theta} n$ vertices of $W_{o}$.

Let $g_{i}=\left|V\left(T_{i}\right) \cap T_{\text {odd }}\right|-\left|V\left(T_{i}\right) \cap T_{\text {even }}\right|$ for $i=0,1$. Then

$$
g_{0}+g_{1}= \begin{cases}g-1 & \text { if } r_{0} \in T_{\text {even }} \\ g+1 & \text { if } r_{0} \in T_{\text {odd }}\end{cases}
$$

If $g_{0} \geq g / 2$ and $r_{0} \in T_{\text {even }}$, then we flip $T_{0}$. Let $U_{2}$ and $U_{1}$ be the resulting sets generated from $T_{\text {even }}$ and $T_{o d d}$, respectively. Then

$$
\left|U_{1}\right|-\left|U_{2}\right|=\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|-\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|-2\left(\left|V\left(T_{0}\right) \cap T_{\text {odd }}\right|-\left|V\left(T_{0}\right) \cap T_{\text {even }}\right|\right)=g-2 g_{0} \leq 0,
$$

and only $U_{1}$ contains internal edges. In addition, $U_{1}$ contains at least $6 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves (from $T_{1}$ ), and $U_{2}$ contains at least $6 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves (from $T_{0}$ ). Therefore $U_{1}+U_{2}$ is an ideal partition. If $g_{0} \leq g / 2$ and $r_{0} \in T_{\text {odd }}$, then we also flip $T_{0}$ and obtain an ideal partition similarly.


Figure 3: Flipping $T_{0}$ when $g_{0} \geq g / 2, r_{0} \in T_{\text {even }}$ and in Case 1)

If $g_{0} \leq g / 2-1$ and $r_{0} \in T_{\text {even }}$, or $g_{0} \geq g / 2+1$ and $r_{0} \in T_{\text {odd }}$, we can also obtain an ideal partition by flipping $T_{0} \backslash\left\{r_{0}\right\}$.

If $g \equiv n+1(\bmod 2)$ is even, then these are all the cases and we are done. Now assume that $g$ is odd (then $n$ is even). The only remaining cases are

Case 1) $g_{0}=\frac{g-1}{2}$ and $r_{0} \in T_{\text {even }}$ (thus $g_{1}=\frac{g-1}{2}$ ),
Case 2) $g_{0}=\frac{g+1}{2}$ and $r_{0} \in T_{\text {odd }}$ (thus $g_{1}=\frac{g+1}{2}$ ).

We flip $T_{0}$ in these cases. In Case 1), let $U_{2}$ and $U_{1}$ be the resulting sets generated from $T_{\text {even }}$ and $T_{\text {odd }}$; while in Case 2), let $U_{1}$ and $U_{2}$ be the resulting sets generated from $T_{\text {even }}$ and $T_{\text {odd }}$. It is easy to see that ${ }^{12}\left|U_{1}\right|=\frac{n}{2}+1,\left|U_{2}\right|=\frac{n}{2}$, and $U_{2}$ is independent. Furthermore, $U_{1}$ and $U_{2}$ each contains more than $6 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves. By Definition 7.6, in order to call $U_{1}+U_{2}$ a near-ideal partition, we need to find a leaf $z \in U_{1}$ whose parent $y \in U_{2}$ has degree 2 .

Below we show that there exists a leaf $z \in U_{1}$, whose parent $y \in U_{2}$ has exactly one nonleaf neighbor. This suffices because if $\operatorname{deg}(y)=2$, then $U_{1}+U_{2}$ is a near-ideal partition; otherwise $y$ has another leaf neighbor $z^{\prime}$ (in $U_{1}$ since $U_{2}$ is independent), then we flip $z, z^{\prime}$ and $y$ and the resulting partition becomes ideal.

Suppose we were in Case 1). Then $V\left(T_{1}\right) \cap T_{o d d} \subset U_{1}$. Therefore it suffices to show that there exists a leaf $z \in V\left(T_{1}\right) \cap T_{\text {odd }}$ such that its parent $p(z)$ has exactly one nonleaf neighbor. Note that $p(z) \in U_{2}$ unless $p(z)=r_{0}$; but $p(z) \neq r_{0}$ because $r_{0}$ has at least two nonleaf neighbors (one from $T_{0}$ and one from $T_{1}$ ). ${ }^{13}$ Let $W_{o}^{1}=W_{o} \cap V\left(T_{1}\right)$. We has shown that $\left|W_{o}^{1}\right| \geq 6 \sqrt{\theta} n$. Suppose that for every $v \in W_{o}^{1}$, its parent $p(v)$ has at least two nonleaf neighbors. Let $T_{1}^{\prime}=T_{1}-W_{o}^{1}$. Then two trees $T_{1}^{\prime}$ and $T_{1}$ have the same number of leaves in $T_{\text {even }}$. We now use Fact 6.9 to find a lower bound for this number. Let $T_{\text {even }}^{1}=V\left(T_{1}\right) \cap T_{\text {even }}$ and $T_{\text {odd }}^{1}=V\left(T_{1}\right) \cap T_{\text {odd }}$. The tree $T_{1}^{\prime}$ has the bipartition $\left(T_{\text {even }}^{1}, T_{\text {odd }}^{1}-W_{o}^{1}\right)$. We know $\left|T_{\text {odd }}^{1}\right|-\left|T_{\text {even }}^{1}\right|=g_{1}=\frac{g-1}{2} \leq \sqrt{\theta} n$ from (7.9). By Fact 6.9, the number of leaves of $T_{1}^{\prime}$ in $T_{\text {even }}$ is at least

$$
\left|T_{\text {even }}^{1}\right|-\left(\left|T_{o d d}^{1}\right|-\left|W_{o}^{1}\right|\right)+1 \geq-\sqrt{\theta} n+6 \sqrt{\theta} n+1=5 \sqrt{\theta} n+1
$$

All but at most one leaf of $T_{1}$ in $T_{\text {even }}$ are leaves of $T$ (the exception is $r_{0}$ ). Therefore $T$ has at least $5 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves in $T_{\text {even }}$, contradicting $\left|W_{e}\right|<5 \sqrt{\theta} n$.

In Case 2), we define $W_{o}^{0}=W_{o} \cap V\left(T_{0}\right)$ and $T_{0}^{\prime}=T_{0}-W_{o}^{0}$. Following the same arguments except that $g_{0}=\frac{o}{2} \frac{g+1}{2}$ replaces $g_{0}=\frac{g-1}{2}$, we conclude that $T_{0}^{\prime}$ has at least $5 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves in $T_{\text {even }}$. Since $r_{0} \notin T_{\text {even }}$, all these leaves are leaves of $T$. Thus $T$ has at least $5 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves in $T_{\text {even }}$, a contradiction.

Given a vertex set $C$ in a tree, let $p(C)$ denote the union of parents $p(x)$ for all $x \in C$.
Proof of Lemma 7.8. Let $W_{1}$ be the set of leaves in $U_{1}$ not including $x$. Then $\left|W_{1}\right| \geq 5 l-1$. Let $\hat{W}_{1}$ be the set of leaves in $U_{1}$ with parent in $U_{2}$.

Claim. $\left|\hat{W}_{1}\right| \geq 4 l$.
Proof. For instead, at least $l$ leaves in $U_{1}$ have their parents in $U_{1}$. We move these leaves to $U_{2}$ and let $U_{1}^{\prime}, U_{2}^{\prime}$ denote the resulting sets. Then $\left|U_{1}^{\prime}\right|=\left|U_{1}\right|-l$ and $U_{2}^{\prime}$ is independent. Let $\tilde{U}_{2}$ be the given subset of $U_{2}$, which contains all the nonleaf vertices of $U_{2}^{\prime}$ and a leaf $y$. Then $\tilde{U}_{2}$ is also a subset of $U_{2}^{\prime}$. Conditions (i) and (ii) imply that

$$
\delta(X, X), \delta(Y, X) \geq|X|-l \geq\left|U_{1}\right|-l=\left|U_{1}^{\prime}\right|, \quad \delta(X, Y) \geq\left|\tilde{U}_{2}\right|, \quad \delta(X, V) \geq e(T)
$$

[^10]Applying Fact 7.2 Part 3, we can embed $T \rightarrow G$ such that $x \rightarrow a$ or alternatively $y \rightarrow b$.

Let $W_{1}^{\prime}=\left\{v \in \hat{W}_{1}: v\right.$ is the unique leaf among the children of $\left.p(v)\right\}$. First assume that $\left|W_{1}^{\prime}\right|<2 l$. Let $W_{1}^{\prime \prime}:=\hat{W}_{1} \backslash W_{1}^{\prime}$. Then $\left|p\left(W_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right)\right| \leq\left|W_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right| / 2$. By the claim above, $\left|W_{1}^{\prime}\right|+\left|W_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right|=\left|\hat{W}_{1}\right| \geq 4 l$, thus $\left|W_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right|>2 l$. We flip $p\left(W_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right) \cup W_{1}^{\prime \prime}$ and let $U_{1}^{\prime}+U_{2}^{\prime}$ denote the resulting sets. Then $U_{2}^{\prime}$ is independent and $\left|U_{1}^{\prime}\right|=\left|U_{1}\right|-\left|W_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right|+\left|p\left(W_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right)\right| \leq\left|U_{1}\right|-l$ because $\left|W_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right|-\left|p\left(W_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right)\right|>l$. Let $\tilde{U}_{2}^{\prime}=\tilde{U}_{2}-p\left(W_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right)$. Then $\left|\tilde{U}_{2}^{\prime}\right|<\left|\tilde{U}_{2}\right|$ and $y \in \tilde{U_{2}^{\prime}}$ because $y$ is a leaf and $p\left(W_{1}^{\prime \prime}\right)$ contains no leaves. We then apply Fact 7.2 Part 3 to embed $T \rightarrow G$ such that either $x \rightarrow a$ or $y \rightarrow b$.

Now assume that $\left|W_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq 2 l$. Since any two leaves in $W_{1}^{\prime}$ have different parents, we have $\left|p\left(W_{1}^{\prime}\right)\right|=\left|W_{1}^{\prime}\right|$. Since

$$
\delta(X, X), \delta(Y, X) \geq|X|-l>\left|U_{1}\right|-2 l \geq\left|U_{1} \backslash W_{1}^{\prime}\right|, \quad \text { and } \quad \delta(X, Y) \geq\left|\tilde{U}_{2}\right|
$$

we can apply the greedy algorithm to embed $U_{1} \backslash W_{1}^{\prime}$ into $X$ and $\tilde{U}_{2}$ into $Y$ such that either $x \rightarrow a$ or $y \rightarrow b$. Note that we do not embed $W_{2}:=U_{2} \backslash \tilde{U}_{2}$ at this moment. Next, let $Y^{\prime}$ be the set of images of $p\left(W_{1}^{\prime}\right)$. Since $|X| \geq\left|U_{1}\right| \geq\left|U_{1} \backslash W_{1}^{\prime}\right|+\left|W_{1}^{\prime}\right|$, we can find a set $X^{\prime} \subset X$ of $\left|W_{1}^{\prime}\right|$ unoccupied vertices. Then $\left|X^{\prime}\right|=\left|Y^{\prime}\right| \geq 2 l$. Since $\delta(X, Y) \geq|Y|-l$ and $\delta(Y, X) \geq|X|-l$, in the bipartite subgraph $G\left[Y^{\prime}, X^{\prime}\right]$, we have $\delta\left(Y^{\prime}, X^{\prime}\right) \geq\left|X^{\prime}\right|-l \geq\left|X^{\prime}\right| / 2$, and $\delta\left(X^{\prime}, Y^{\prime}\right) \geq\left|Y^{\prime}\right|-l \geq\left|Y^{\prime}\right| / 2$. The well-known marriage theorem thus provides a perfect matching from $Y^{\prime}$ to $X^{\prime}$, which in turn gives an embedding of $W_{1}^{\prime}$. Finally, since $W_{2}$ is a set of leaves and $p\left(W_{2}\right)$ was embedded to $X$, we can add all the leaves in $W_{2}$ greedily.

## Case 2. Embedding trees with at most $33 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves

In this case we need a lemma which generalizes the naive greedy algorithm and postpone its proof to the end. Given a graph $G$, we write $G=(X, Y ; E)$ if it is bipartite with partition sets $X$ and $Y$.

Lemma 7.10. Let $T=\left(U_{1}, U_{2} ; E(T)\right)$ be a tree with at most l leaves such that $\left|U_{1}\right|,\left|U_{2}\right| \geq$ 261. Let $G=(X, Y ; E)$ be a bipartite graph satisfying

1. $|X| \geq\left|U_{1}\right|,|Y| \geq\left|U_{2}\right|$,
2. $Y=Y_{1}+Y_{2}, \delta\left(X, Y_{1}\right) \geq\left|Y_{1}\right|-l, \delta\left(Y_{1}, X\right) \geq|X|-l$,
3. $\left|Y_{2}\right| \leq l$, and $G$ contains $\left|Y_{2}\right|$ vertex-disjoint 2-paths, each of which consists of one vertex of $Y_{2}$ as mid-point and two vertices of $X$ as end-points.

Suppose that $z \in U_{1}$ and $a \in X$ such that $a$ is not contained in the given 2-paths. Then $T$ can be embedded to $G$ such that $U_{1} \rightarrow X, U_{2} \rightarrow Y$, and $z \rightarrow a$.

We now prove Lemma 7.4 for trees that do not have many leaves. In this case we do not need the assumption $\ell(G) \geq n / 2+1$.

Proof of Lemma 7.4: $T$ has at most $33 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves. Recall that $V_{1}$ contains two disjoint subsets $A, B_{1}$ satisfying (7.4) and (7.5).

Let $\mathcal{F}$ be a maximum family of vertex-disjoint 2-paths with mid-points in $V(G) \backslash(A \cup$ $B_{1}$ ) and both end-points in $A$. Let $B_{2}$ be the set of the mid-points from $\min \{|\mathcal{F}|, n-$ $\left.|A|-\left|B_{1}\right|\right\}$ paths of $\mathcal{F}$. Let $B=B_{1} \cup B_{2} V_{1}^{\prime}=A \cup B$, and $V_{2}^{\prime}=V \backslash V_{1}^{\prime}$. As $|B| \geq\left|B_{1}\right| \geq$ $\lceil n / 2\rceil-\sqrt{\theta} n$, we have $n-\sqrt{\theta} n \leq\left|V_{1}^{\prime}\right| \leq n$ and consequently $\left|V_{2}^{\prime}\right| \leq n+\sqrt{\theta} n$.

We claim that $\left|V_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq n-1$ or equivalently $|B| \geq\lfloor n / 2\rfloor-1$. Suppose to the contrary, that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|V_{1}^{\prime}\right| \leq n-2 \tag{7.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The definition of $B_{2}$ thus implies that $|\mathcal{F}|<n-|A|-\left|B_{1}\right| \leq \sqrt{\theta} n$. Let $A^{\prime}$ be the set of the vertices of $A$ that are not end-points of $\mathcal{F}$. Then $\left|A^{\prime}\right|>n / 2-2 \sqrt{\theta} n$. For any vertex $v \in A^{\prime}$, as $\operatorname{deg}(v) \geq n$, we have $\operatorname{deg}\left(v, V_{2}^{\prime}\right) \geq n-\left|V_{1}^{\prime}\right|+1 \geq 3$ by using (7.10). The neighborhoods in $V_{2}^{\prime}$ of the vertices of $A^{\prime}$ must be disjoint, otherwise it yields a new 2-path which is vertex-disjoint from $\mathcal{F}$, contradicting the maximality of $\mathcal{F}$. But this implies that

$$
3\left(\frac{n}{2}-2 \sqrt{\theta} n\right) \leq \sum_{v \in A^{\prime}} \operatorname{deg}\left(v, V_{2}^{\prime}\right) \leq\left|V_{2}^{\prime}\right| \leq n+\sqrt{\theta} n
$$

a contradiction.
In summary, $G\left[V_{1}^{\prime}\right]$ satisfies Conditions 2 and 3 of Lemma 7.10 with $X=A, Y_{1}=B_{1}$, $Y_{2}=B_{2}$, and any $l \geq \sqrt{\theta} n$. We also know that $A \subseteq L, A=\lceil n / 2\rceil$ and $\lfloor n / 2\rfloor-1 \leq|B| \leq$ $\lfloor n / 2\rfloor$.

Let $T$ be a tree with $n$ edges and at most $33 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves. Without loss of generality, assume that $\left|T_{\text {even }}\right| \leq\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|$. Then $\left|T_{\text {even }}\right| \leq\lceil n / 2\rceil=|A|$. We also assume that $\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|>$ $\lceil n / 2\rceil-\sqrt{\theta} n$ otherwise Fact 7.2 Part 1 provides an embedding of $T$. Let $T_{\text {odd }}^{\prime}$ be the set of non-leaf vertices in $T_{o d d}$. Let $T^{\prime}$ be the induced subtree of $T$ on $T_{\text {even }} \cup T_{\text {odd }}^{\prime}$. Then $T^{\prime}$ has at most $33 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves and partition sizes $\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|>\lceil n / 2\rceil-\sqrt{\theta} n$ and $\left|T_{\text {odd }}^{\prime}\right| \geq n / 2-33 \sqrt{\theta} n$. We have $\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|,\left|T_{\text {odd }}^{\prime}\right| \geq 26(33 \sqrt{\theta} n)$ as long as $\frac{n}{2} \geq 27(33 \sqrt{\theta} n)$ or $\theta \leq\left(\frac{1}{1782}\right)^{2}$.

If $\left|T_{\text {odd }}^{\prime}\right| \leq|B|$, then with $l=\lfloor 33 \sqrt{\theta} n\rfloor$, all the conditions of Lemma 7.10 are satisfied. We can apply Lemma 7.10 to embed $T^{\prime}$ into $G\left[V_{1}^{\prime}\right]$ such that $T_{\text {even }} \rightarrow A$ and $T_{\text {odd }}^{\prime} \rightarrow B$. Finally we add the leaves in $T_{\text {odd }}$ greedily and complete the embedding of $T$.

Now assume that $\left|T_{\text {odd }}^{\prime}\right|>|B|$. By Proposition 6.9, $T_{\text {odd }}$ has at least $\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|-\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|+1$ leaves. Then $\left|T_{\text {odd }}^{\prime}\right| \leq\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|-1 \leq\lceil n / 2\rceil-1$. Since $\lfloor n / 2\rfloor-1 \leq|B| \leq\lfloor n / 2\rfloor$, we have $\left|T_{\text {odd }}^{\prime}\right|>|B|$ only if $n$ is odd and $|B|=\frac{n-3}{2}$ and $\left|T_{\text {even }}\right|=\left|T_{\text {odd }}\right|=\frac{n+1}{2}$.

In this case if either $T_{\text {even }}$ or $T_{\text {odd }}$ has at least two leaves, then we can apply Lemma 7.10 as well (by letting $U_{2}$ be $T_{\text {even }}^{\prime}$ or $T_{\text {odd }}^{\prime}$ ). Otherwise $T$ has at most two leaves. Then $T$ is a path. Let $\tilde{A}$ be the set of the vertices of $A$ that are not on the 2-paths covering $B_{2}^{\prime}$. Fix a vertex $a \in \tilde{A}$. Since $\operatorname{deg}(a, \tilde{A}) \geq|\tilde{A}|-\theta n>0$, we can find a neighbor $v \in \tilde{A}$ of $a$. Let $P$ be a path on $n-2$ vertices with leaves $x, y \in P_{\text {even }}$. Then $\left|P_{\text {even }}\right|=(n-1) / 2$ and $\left|P_{\text {odd }}\right|=(n-3) / 2$. Let $A^{\prime}=A \backslash\{v\}$; then $\left|A^{\prime}\right|=(n-1) / 2=\left|P_{\text {even }}\right|$. All conditions of Lemma 7.10 hold with $U_{1}=P_{\text {even }}, U_{2}=P_{\text {odd }}, X=A^{\prime}, Y=B$, and $l=\lceil\sqrt{\theta} n\rceil$. We apply Lemma 7.10 to embed $P$ to $G\left[V_{1}^{\prime} \backslash\{v\}\right]$ such that $x \rightarrow a$. Suppose that the other leaf $y$ is mapped to $w \in A \backslash\{v\}$. We then extend $P$ to a path on $n+1$ vertices by connecting $a$ and $v$ and adding a neighbor of $v$ and a neighbor of $w$ greedily.

We thus complete the proof of Lemma 7.4.

To prove Lemma 7.10, we need some properties of trees with a small number of leaves. Given a 2-path uvw, we call it an $S$-2-path if the mid-point $v \in S$, and call it a special 2-path if furthermore, all vertices in $N(\{u, w\})$ have degree at most two (consequently $\operatorname{deg}(v)=2)$.

Proposition 7.11. Let $T$ be a tree with $l$ leaves.

1. $\sum_{x \in U^{3}}(\operatorname{deg}(x)-2)=l-2$, where $U^{3}=\{x \in V(T): \operatorname{deg}(x) \geq 3\}$. In particular,
2. $|N(S)| \leq 2|S|+l-2$ for any subset $S \subset V(T)$.
3. Let $T=\left(U_{1}, U_{2} ; E\right)$ be a tree such that $\left|U_{1}\right|,\left|U_{2}\right| \geq 26 l$. Fix a vertex $z \in U_{1}$. Then $T$ contains $5 l$ special $U_{2}$-2-paths $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{5 l}$ and $4 l U_{1}$-2-paths such that all these paths are vertex-disjoint and do not contain $z$.

Proof. Define $U^{i}=\{x \in V(T): \operatorname{deg}(x)=i\}$ for $i=1,2$. Hence $U^{1} \cup U^{2} \cup U^{3}$ is a partition of $V(T)$.

Part 1: $\sum_{x \in V(T)}(\operatorname{deg}(x)-2)=2 e(T)-2 v(T)=-2$. On the other hand,

$$
\sum_{x \in V(T)}(\operatorname{deg}(x)-2)=-l+\sum_{x \in U^{3}}(\operatorname{deg}(x)-2),
$$

which implies that $\sum_{x \in U^{3}}(\operatorname{deg}(x)-2)=l-2$.
Part 2: We partition $S$ into $S_{1}, S_{2}$ and $S_{3}$ such that $S_{i}=\{x \in S: \operatorname{deg}(x)=i\}$ for $i=1,2$, and $S_{3}=\{x \in S: \operatorname{deg}(x) \geq 3\}$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
|N(S)| & \leq \sum_{x \in S} \operatorname{deg}(x)=\left|S_{1}\right|+2\left|S_{2}\right|+\sum_{x \in S_{3}} \operatorname{deg}(x) \\
& =\left|S_{1}\right|+2\left|S_{2}\right|+2\left|S_{3}\right|+\sum_{x \in S}(\operatorname{deg}(x)-2)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\leq 2|S|+(l-2), \quad \text { by Part } 1
$$

Part 3: Let $U_{j}^{i}=U^{i} \cap U_{j}$ for $i=1,2,3$ and $j=1,2$. Define two subsets

$$
U_{2}^{\prime}=U_{2}^{2} \backslash N\left(U_{1}^{3} \cup\{z\}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad U_{1}^{\prime}=\left(U_{1}^{2} \backslash\{z\}\right) \backslash N\left(U_{2}^{3}\right) .
$$

We claim that $\left|U_{2}^{\prime}\right| \geq\left|U_{2}\right|-4 l$. In fact,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|U_{2}^{\prime}\right| & \geq\left|U_{2}^{2}\right|-\left|N\left(U_{1}^{3} \cup\{z\}\right)\right| \\
& \geq\left|U_{2}\right|-\left|U_{2}^{1}\right|-\left|U_{2}^{3}\right|-2\left(\left|U_{1}^{3}\right|+1\right)-(l-2) \quad \text { by Part } 2 \\
& \geq\left|U_{2}\right|-\left|U^{1}\right|-2\left|U^{3}\right|-l \\
& \geq\left|U_{2}\right|-l-2(l-2)-l \quad \text { by Part } 1 \\
& >\left|U_{2}\right|-4 l .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similar arguments show that $\left|U_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq\left|U_{1}\right|-4 l$.
Next we observe that for any subset $D \subseteq U_{1}^{\prime}$ or $D \subseteq U_{2}^{\prime}$, we can find at least $|D| / 3$ vertex-disjoint $D$-2-paths. Below we prove this for $D \subseteq U_{2}^{\prime}$. Let $x_{1} y_{1} z_{1}, \ldots, x_{m} y_{m} z_{m}$ be $m$ $D$-2-paths for some $m<|D| / 3$ (then $x_{i}, z_{i} \in U_{1}$ ). By the definition of $U_{2}^{\prime}$, we have $\mid N\left(x_{i}\right) \cup$ $N\left(z_{i}\right) \mid \leq 3$ for all $i$, and consequently there exists $y \in D$ such that $y \notin \bigcup_{i=1}^{m} N\left(x_{i}\right) \cup N\left(z_{i}\right)$. In other words, $y \notin\left\{y_{1}, \ldots, y_{m}\right\}$ and $N(y)$ is disjoint from $\left\{x_{1}, z_{1}, \ldots, x_{m}, z_{m}\right\}$. Hence $y$ together with $N(y)$ (of size two) form a $D$-2-path that is vertex-disjoint from the existing $U_{2}^{\prime}$-2-paths.

Furthermore consider $U_{2}^{\prime \prime}=U_{2}^{\prime} \backslash N^{2}\left(U_{2}^{3}\right)$, where $N^{2}\left(U_{2}^{3}\right):=N\left(N\left(U_{2}^{3}\right)\right)$ is the set of the second-neighbors of $U_{2}^{3}$. Then every vertex $x \in U_{2}^{\prime \prime}$, its (two) neighbors, and its (at most two) second-neighbors all have degree at most two. Therefore every $U_{2}^{\prime \prime}$-2-path is a special $U_{2}$-2-path. Applying Part 1 and Part 2, we obtain that

$$
\left|N^{2}\left(U_{2}^{3}\right)\right| \leq 2\left|N\left(U_{2}^{3}\right)\right|+(l-2) \leq 2\left(2\left|U_{2}^{3}\right|+l-2\right)+l-2 \leq 7(l-2),
$$

and consequently $\left|U_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right| \geq\left|U_{2}^{\prime}\right|-7(l-2) \geq\left|U_{2}\right|-11 l$. Since $\left|U_{2}\right| \geq 26 l$, we can find $\left|U_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right| / 3 \geq\left(\left|U_{2}\right|-11 l\right) / 3 \geq 5 l$ vertex-disjoint $U_{2}^{\prime \prime}$-2-paths $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{5 l}$.


Figure 4: Proposition 7.11, Part 3

Finally let $\tilde{U}_{1}^{\prime}=U_{1}^{\prime} \backslash \cup_{i=1}^{5 l} V\left(P_{i}\right)$. Then $\left|\tilde{U}_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq\left|U_{1}^{\prime}\right|-2(5 l) \geq\left|U_{1}\right|-14 l$. Since $\left|U_{1}\right| \geq 26 l$, we can find $\left|\tilde{U}_{1}^{\prime}\right| / 3 \geq\left(\left|U_{1}\right|-14 l\right) / 3 \geq 4 l$ vertex-disjoint $\tilde{U}_{1}^{\prime}$-2-paths $Q_{1}, \ldots, Q_{4 l}$. Since the mid-points of $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{5 l}$ have degree two, the end-points of $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{5 l}$ are all their neighbors. For each $x \in \tilde{U}_{1}^{\prime}$, since $x \notin \cup_{i=1}^{5 l} V\left(P_{i}\right), x$ is not adjacent to any mid-point of $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{5 l}$. Therefore all $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{5 l}, Q_{1}, \ldots, Q_{4 l}$ are vertex-disjoint. In addition, our definition of $U_{1}^{\prime}, U_{2}^{\prime}$ guaranteed that $z$ is not contained in any $P_{i}$ or $Q_{i}$.

Proof of Lemma 7.10. Let $k:=\left|Y_{2}\right| \leq l$ and denote the given $Y_{2}$-2-paths by $O_{1}, \ldots, O_{k}$. Let $X^{\prime}=X \backslash \cup_{i=1}^{k} V\left(O_{i}\right)$. By Proposition 7.11, $T$ contains $4 l+k$ special $U_{2}$-2-paths $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{4 l+k}$ and $4 l U_{1}$-2-paths $Q_{1}, \ldots, Q_{4 l}$ such that all the paths are vertexdisjoint and do not contain $z$. Let $z$ be the root of $T$. For each $i=1, \ldots, k$, let $t_{i}$ be the end-point of $V\left(P_{4 l+i}\right)$ closer to $z$, and let $s_{i}=p\left(t_{i}\right)$ and $r_{i}=p\left(s_{i}\right)$ be its parent and grand-parent, respectively. (Note that $s_{i}, r_{i}$ exist because $t_{i}, z \in U_{1}$ and $z \neq t_{i}$.) Since each $P_{i}$ is a special $U_{2}$-2-path, we have $\operatorname{deg}\left(s_{i}\right) \leq 2$ and therefore $\operatorname{deg}\left(s_{i}\right)=2$.

Let $F$ be the forest obtained from $T$ by removing the mid-points and the edges of $P_{i}, Q_{i}$ for $i=1, \ldots, 4 l$. Then $F$ has two partition sets $F_{e}$ and $F_{o}$ with $\left|F_{e}\right|=\left|U_{1}\right|-4 l$
and $\left|F_{o}\right|=\left|U_{2}\right|-4 l$, and $F$ contains $F_{o}$-2-paths $P_{4 l+1}, \ldots, P_{4 l+k}$. For $i=1, \ldots, k$, let $P_{4 l+i}^{\prime}:=s_{i} P_{4 l+i}$ (the 3-edge path obtained by extending $P_{4 k+i}$ to include $s_{i}$ ). We now embed $F$ into $X \cup Y$ in three steps.

1. First embed $P_{4 l+1}, \ldots, P_{4 l+k}$ to $O_{1}, \ldots, O_{k}$
2. Next embed $F-\bigcup_{i=1}^{k} V\left(P_{4 k+i}^{\prime}\right)$ to $X^{\prime} \cup Y_{1}$ such that $z \rightarrow a$.
3. Finally embed $s_{1}, \ldots, s_{k}$.

The embedding in Step 1 is obvious. The embedding in Step 2 follows from the greedy algorithm, in which we first embed $z \rightarrow a$ and then use

$$
\begin{gathered}
\delta\left(Y_{1}, X^{\prime}\right) \geq\left|X^{\prime}\right|-l=|X|-2 k-l \geq\left|U_{1}\right|-3 l>\left|F_{e}\right|, \quad \text { and } \\
\delta\left(X^{\prime}, Y_{1}\right) \geq\left|Y_{1}\right|-l \geq|Y|-2 l \geq\left|U_{2}\right|-2 l>\left|F_{o}\right| .
\end{gathered}
$$

In Step 3, we embed $s_{i}$ for $1 \leq i \leq k$ as follows. Suppose that $t_{i}$ is embedded to $u_{i}$ in Step 1. If $r_{i} \notin V(F)^{14}$, then we simply map $s_{i}$ to an unoccupied vertex in $N\left(u_{i}, Y_{1}\right)$. Otherwise assume that $r_{i} \in V(F)$ is mapped to some vertex $v_{i}$ in Step 2. Then we map $s_{i}$ to an unoccupied vertex in $N\left(u_{i}, Y_{1}\right) \cap N\left(v_{i}, Y_{1}\right)$. This is always possible because

$$
\left|N\left(u_{i}, Y_{1}\right) \cap N\left(v_{i}, Y_{1}\right)\right| \geq\left|Y_{1}\right|-2 l \geq\left|U_{2}\right|-3 l>\left|F_{o}\right| .
$$

It remains to embed the mid-points of $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{4 l}, Q_{1}, \ldots, Q_{4 l}$. Since $|X| \geq\left|U_{1}\right|=$ $\left|F_{e}\right|+4 l$, we can find a subset $\tilde{X} \subset X$ containing $4 l$ unoccupied vertices. For $i=1, \ldots, 4 l$, let $p_{i}, q_{i} \in Y_{1}$ be the images of the end-vertices of $Q_{i}$. We form a bipartite graph $\tilde{B}$ on $\tilde{X}$ and $\tilde{Y}:=\left\{p_{i} q_{i}: i=1, \ldots, 4 l\right\}$ in which two vertices $x \in \tilde{X}$ and $p_{i} q_{i} \in \tilde{Y}$ are adjacent if and only if $x$ is adjacent to both $p_{i}$ and $q_{i}$. Since $\delta\left(Y_{1}, X\right) \geq|X|-l$, we have $\delta_{\tilde{B}}(\tilde{Y}, \tilde{X}) \geq 4 l-2 l=|\tilde{X}| / 2$. On the other hand, $\delta\left(X, Y_{1}\right) \geq\left|Y_{1}\right|-l$ implies that $\delta_{\tilde{B}}(\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y}) \geq 4 l-l>|\tilde{Y}| / 2$. By the marriage theorem, there exists a perfect matching between $\tilde{X}$ and $\tilde{Y}$ in $\tilde{B}$. We accordingly add $4 l \tilde{X}$-2-paths to $F$. We repeat this process to embed the mid-points of $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{4 l}$ and thus complete the embedding of $T$.

### 7.2.2 Proof of Lemma 7.5

In this subsection we prove Lemma 7.5 and thus complete the proof of Theorem 3.2. Let $G$ be a $2 n$-vertex graph $G$ in $\mathbf{E C} 2$ with parameter $\alpha$, i.e., $V(G)$ can be partitioned into $V_{1} \cup V_{2}$ such that $\left|V_{1}\right|=\left|V_{2}\right|=n$ and $d\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right) \leq \alpha$. Let $L$ be the set of vertices of degree at least $n$. By assumption $|L| \geq n$. Assume that $\mathcal{I}_{n} \not \subset G$. Our goal is to show that $G$ is in EC3 with parameter $40 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}}+\sqrt{a}$. Now let $\alpha_{1}=40 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}}$.

Claim 7.12. There is no vertex $v \in L$ such that $\operatorname{deg}\left(v, V_{1}\right), \operatorname{deg}\left(v, V_{2}\right) \geq \alpha_{1} n$.

[^11]Proof. Suppose instead, there exists $v_{0} \in L$ such that $\operatorname{deg}\left(v_{0}, V_{1}\right), \operatorname{deg}\left(v_{0}, V_{2}\right) \geq \alpha_{1} n$. Without loss of generality, assume that $\operatorname{deg}\left(v_{0}, V_{1}\right) \geq \frac{n}{2}$.

For $i=1,2$, let $A_{i}$ be the set of $x \in V_{i} \cap L$ such that $\operatorname{deg}\left(x, V_{j}\right) \leq \sqrt{\alpha} n$ for $j \neq i$ (then $v_{0} \notin A_{i}$ ). Thus $\delta\left(A_{i}, V_{i}\right) \geq(1-\sqrt{\alpha}) n$. Since $d\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right) \leq \alpha$, we have $\left|A_{i}\right| \geq\left|V_{i} \cap L\right|-\sqrt{\alpha} n$. If $\left|V_{i} \cap L\right| \geq n / 2+\sqrt{\alpha} n$ for any $i$, then $\left|A_{i}\right| \geq n / 2$ and consequently $G$ is in EC3 with parameter $\sqrt{\alpha}$. We may thus assume that $\left|V_{i} \cap L\right|<\frac{n}{2}+\sqrt{\alpha} n$ for $i=1,2$. Since $|L| \geq n$, this implies that $\left|V_{i} \cap L\right|>n / 2-\sqrt{\alpha} n$ for $i=1,2$. Consequently

$$
\frac{n}{2}+\sqrt{\alpha} n>\left|V_{i} \cap L\right| \geq\left|A_{i}\right| \geq\left|V_{i} \cap L\right|-\sqrt{\alpha} n>\frac{n}{2}-2 \sqrt{\alpha} n
$$

Applying Proposition 7.3 with $\theta=2 \sqrt{\alpha}$, we obtain $B_{i}^{\prime} \subseteq V_{i} \backslash A_{i}$ such that $\delta\left(A_{i}, B_{i}\right)$, $\delta\left(B_{i}, A_{i}\right) \geq \frac{n}{2}-\sqrt{2} \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n$. Let $B_{i}=B_{i}^{\prime} \backslash\left\{v_{0}\right\}$. We have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta\left(A_{i}, B_{i}\right), \delta\left(B_{i}, A_{i}\right) \geq \frac{n}{2}-\sqrt{2} \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n-1 \geq \frac{n}{2}-2 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n \tag{7.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta\left(A_{i}, A_{i}\right) \geq\left|A_{i}\right|-\sqrt{\alpha} n \geq \frac{n}{2}-3 \sqrt{\alpha} n \geq \frac{n}{2}-2 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n \tag{7.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $T$ be a tree of size $n$. We will show that $T \subset G$. If $T$ has a partition $U_{1}+U_{2}$ such that $\left|U_{1}\right| \leq \frac{n}{2}-2 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n$ and $U_{2}$ is independent, then because of (7.12) and (7.11), $T \subset G$ follows from Fact 7.2 Part 2. We thus assume that $T$ has no such partition.

Applying Fact 7.9 Part 1 , we find an $\left[\frac{\alpha_{1}}{4} n, \frac{\alpha_{1}}{2} n\right]$-subtree $T^{\prime}$ rooted at $r$. Then $F=$ $T-V\left(T^{\prime}\right)$ is a forest and $F \cup\{r\}$ spans a tree. We map $r$ to $v_{0}$. Since $v_{0} \in L$, all leaves that are adjacent to $r$ can be added at the end. Let $F^{\prime}$ be the subforest obtained from $F$ after removing all isolated vertices. Our goal is to map $T^{\prime}-r$ to $A_{2} \cup B_{2}$ and $F^{\prime}$ to $A_{1} \cup B_{1}$ (note that $v_{0} \notin A_{1} \cup B_{1} \cup A_{2} \cup B_{2}$ ).

The embedding of $T^{\prime}-r$ is easy. From (7.11), we derive that $\left|A_{2} \cup B_{2}\right| \geq n-4 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n$. Together with $\operatorname{deg}\left(v_{0}, V_{2}\right) \geq \alpha_{1} n$, this implies that $\operatorname{deg}\left(v_{0}, A_{2} \cup B_{2}\right)>\alpha_{1} n-4 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n>\frac{\alpha_{1}}{2} n$. Since $\operatorname{deg}_{T^{\prime}}(r) \leq \frac{\alpha_{1}}{2} n$, we are able to map $N_{T^{\prime}}(r)$ to $A_{2} \cup B_{2}$. Let $G_{2}=G\left[A_{2} \cup B_{2}\right]$. We have $\delta\left(G_{2}\right) \geq \frac{n}{2}-2 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n>e\left(T^{\prime}\right)$ from (7.11). The remaining vertices in $T^{\prime}-r$ thus can be embedded in $G_{2}$ by the greedy algorithm.

We now show how to embed $F^{\prime}$. Since $F^{\prime}$ contains no isolated vertices,

$$
\left|R t\left(F^{\prime}\right) \leq\left|V\left(F^{\prime}\right)\right| / 2 \leq\left(n-\frac{\alpha_{1}}{4} n\right) / 2=\frac{n}{2}-\frac{\alpha_{1}}{8} n\right.
$$

Since $\operatorname{deg}\left(v_{0}, V_{1}\right) \geq n / 2$ and $\left|A_{1} \cup B_{1}\right| \geq n-4 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, we have $\operatorname{deg}\left(v_{0}, A_{1} \cup B_{1}\right) \geq \frac{n}{2}-4 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n \geq$ $\frac{n}{2}-\frac{\alpha_{1}}{8} n$ (here we need $\alpha_{1} \geq 32 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}}$ ). Therefore we can map $\operatorname{Rt}\left(F^{\prime}\right)$ to $N\left(v_{0}, A_{1} \cup B_{1}\right)$. Let $\left(X_{1}, Y_{1}\right)$ be the bipartition of $F^{\prime}$ such that the roots embedded to $A_{1}$ are in $X_{1}$, and the roots embedded to $B_{1}$ are in $Y_{1}$. If $\max \left\{\left|X_{1}\right|,\left|Y_{1}\right|\right\} \leq \frac{n}{2}-2 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, then we can embed $F^{\prime}$ to $A_{1} \cup B_{1}$ by the greedy algorithm. Otherwise, without loss of generality, assume that $\left|X_{1}\right|>\frac{n}{2}-2 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n$. Suppose that $T^{\prime}-r$ has the bipartition $\left(X_{2}, Y_{2}\right)$ with $\left|X_{2}\right| \geq\left|Y_{2}\right|$. Let $U_{1}=Y_{1} \cup Y_{2} \cup\{r\}$ and $U_{2}=X_{1} \cup X_{2}$. Clearly $U_{2}$ is independent.

We claim that $\left|U_{1}\right| \leq \frac{n}{2}-2 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n$, contrary to our earlier assumption on $T$. In fact, since $\left|X_{1}\right|+\left|Y_{1}\right|=v\left(F^{\prime}\right)=n+1-v\left(T^{\prime}\right)$, we have

$$
\left|Y_{1}\right| \leq n+1-v\left(T^{\prime}\right)-\left(\frac{n}{2}-2 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n\right) \leq \frac{n}{2}-v\left(T^{\prime}\right)+2 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n+1
$$

Since $\left|Y_{2}\right| \leq\left(v\left(T^{\prime}\right)-1\right) / 2$, it follows that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|U_{1}\right| & \leq\left|Y_{1}\right|+\frac{v\left(T^{\prime}\right)-1}{2}+1 \leq \frac{n}{2}-\frac{v\left(T^{\prime}\right)}{2}+2 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n+\frac{3}{2} \\
& \leq \frac{n}{2}-3 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n+\frac{3}{2} \quad \text { because } v\left(T^{\prime}\right) \geq \frac{\alpha_{1}}{4} n \geq 10 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n \\
& <\frac{n}{2}-2 \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} n . \quad \square
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof of Lemma 7.5. Let $L^{1}=\left\{v \in L: \operatorname{deg}\left(v, V_{1}\right)>\alpha_{1} n\right\}$ and $L^{2}=\{v \in L$ : $\left.\operatorname{deg}\left(v, V_{2}\right)>\alpha_{1} n\right\}$. Claim 7.12 implies that $L^{1} \cap L^{2}=\emptyset$. Since $\delta(L, V) \geq n$ and $2 \alpha_{1} n<n$, $L^{1} \cup L^{2}$ is a partition of $L$. Thus $\delta\left(L^{1}, V_{1}\right) \geq\left(1-\alpha_{1}\right) n$, and $\delta\left(L^{2}, V_{2}\right) \geq\left(1-\alpha_{1}\right) n$. Let $L_{j}^{i}=L^{i} \cap V_{j}$, for $1 \leq i, j \leq 2$. Since $d\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right) \leq \alpha$ and $\alpha_{1} \geq \sqrt{\alpha}$, we have $\left|L_{2}^{1}\right|,\left|L_{1}^{2}\right|<\sqrt{\alpha} n$. Let $V_{1}^{\prime}=\left(V_{1} \cup L_{2}^{1}\right) \backslash L_{1}^{2}$ and $V_{2}^{\prime}=\left(V_{2} \cup L_{1}^{2}\right) \backslash L_{2}^{1}$. Then $L^{i} \subseteq V_{i}^{\prime}$ and $\left|V_{i}^{\prime}\right| \geq n / 2-\sqrt{\alpha} n$ for $i=$ 1,2 . We move at most $\sqrt{\alpha} n$ vertices of $V \backslash L$ between $V_{1}^{\prime}$ and $V_{2}^{\prime}$ such that $\left|V_{1}^{\prime}\right|=\left|V_{2}^{\prime}\right|=n$. Without loss of generality, assume that $\left|L^{1}\right| \geq n / 2$. Since $\delta\left(L^{1}, V_{1}^{\prime}\right) \geq\left(1-\alpha_{1}\right) n-\sqrt{\alpha} n$, we conclude that $G$ is in EC3 with parameter $\alpha_{1}+\sqrt{\alpha}$, with partition sets $V_{1}^{\prime}+V_{2}^{\prime}$ and $A=L^{1}$.

## 8 Concluding Remarks

- What is the smallest $m=m(n, n / 2)$ such that every $n$-vertex graph with at least $m$ vertices of degree at least $n / 2$ contains all trees on $n$ edges as subgraphs? We have shown that this number is between $n / 2-\sqrt{n}-1$ and $n / 2$. We feel that lower bound is closer to the truth. To verify it, because of the robustness of Theorem 3.3, it suffices to improve our proof of the extremal cases.
- The techniques proving the Extremal Case 3 can be applied to prove the $k \geq$ $(1-\varepsilon) v(G)$ case of the Komlós-Sós Conjecture (exactly) for sufficiently small $\varepsilon$. Since the aim of this paper is to prove the $(n / 2-n / 2-n / 2)$ Conjecture, we do not generalize our proof for this purpose.

Acknowledgment This paper would not exist without numerous help from my PhD advisor Endre Szemerédi. I am grateful to János Komlós, Dhruv Mubayi, Jan Hladký and Diana Piguet for their valuable comments on earlier versions. I also thank referees for their careful reading and detailed suggestions that help to improve the presentation substantially.

Note added in proof. After the first version of this paper was written and publicized in 2002, more work has been done on the Komlós-Sós Conjecture (Conjecture 1.4). Piguet and Stein [15] recently proved an approximate version of the conjecture. More recently Piguet and Hladký [12] and independently Cooley [6] combined the ideas from the present paper and [15] to prove Conjecture 1.4 for all $k=\Omega(n)$.

## References

[1] M. Ajtai, J. Komlós and E. Szemerédi, the Erdős-Sós conjecture, an approximate version, the dense case, manuscript, 1991.
[2] M. Ajtai, J. Komlós and E. Szemerédi, On a Conjecture of Loebl. Graph theory, combinatorics, and algorithms, Vol. 2, 1135-1146, Wiley-Intersci. Publ., Wiley, New York, 1995.
[3] C. Bazgan, H. Li, M. Woźniak, On the Loebl-Komlós-Sós conjecture. J. Graph Theory 34 (2000), no. 4, 269-276.
[4] S. A. Burr, Generalized Ramsey theory for graphs-a survey. Graphs and combinatorics (Proc. Capital Conf., George Washington Univ., Washington, D.C., 1973), pp. 52-75. Lecture Notes in Mat., Vol. 406, Springer, Berlin, 1974.
[5] A. Burr, P. Erdős, Extremal Ramsey theory for graphs. Utilitas Math 9 (1976), 247-258.
[6] O. Cooley, Proof of the Loebl-Komls-Sós conjecture for large, dense graphs, Discrete Mathematics, to appear.
[7] P. Erdős, Extremal problems in graph theory, Theory of Graphs and its Applications (M. Fiedler, ed.), Academic Press, New York, (1965) 29-36.
[8] P. Erdős, Z. Füredi, M. Loebl, V. T. Sós, Discrepency of trees, Studia Sci. Math. Hungar. 30 (1995), no 1-2, 47-57.
[9] F. Chung, R. Graham, Erdős on graphs. His legacy of unsolved problems. A K Peters, Ltd., Wellesley, MA, 1998.
[10] J. Grossman, F. Harary, M Klawe, Generalized Ramsey theory for graphs. X. Double stars. Discrete Math. 28 (1979), no. 3, 247-254.
[11] P. E. Haxell, T. Luczak, P. W. Tingley, Ramsey numbers for trees of small maximum degree. Special issue: Paul Erdős and his mathematics. Combinatorica 22 (2002), no. 2, 287-320.
[12] J. Hladký, D. Piguet, Loebl-Komlós-Sós conjecture: dense case, submitted.
[13] J. Komós and M. Simonovits. Szemerédi's Regularity Lemma and its applications in graph theory. Combinatorics, Paul Erdős is eighty, Vol. 2 (Keszthely, 1993), 295-352, Bolyai Soc. Math. Stud., 2, János Bolyai Math. Soc., Budapest, 1996.
[14] J. Nešetřil, Ramsey Theory, Handbook of Combinatorics, North-Holland, 1995.
[15] D. Piguet, M. J. Stein, An approximate version of the Loebl-Komlós-Sós conjecture, submitted.
[16] M. Simonovits, A method for solving extremal problems in graph theory, stability problems. 1968 Theory of Graphs (Proc. Colloq., Tihany, 1966) 279-319, Academic Press, New York.
[17] E. Szemerédi, Regular partitions of graphs, Problèmes Combinatoires et Theorie des Graphes, J.-C Bermond, et al., Eds., CNRS, Paris (1978), 399-401.

## A Appendix

We prove Lemma 5.4 Part 3. The following corollary of Lemma 5.1 gives a sufficient condition for embedding a forest of small trees into two adjacent clusters with prescribed location of roots.

Corollary A.1. Let $X, Y \in \mathcal{V}$ be two adjacent clusters containing subsets $P \subseteq X_{1} \subseteq X$ and $Q \subseteq Y_{1} \subseteq Y$. Let $F$ be a forest consisting of trees of order at most $\varepsilon N$. If $\left(U_{1}, U_{2}\right)$ is a bipartition of $F$ with $R_{1}:=\operatorname{Rt}(F) \cap U_{1}$ and $R_{2}:=\operatorname{Rt}(F) \cap U_{2}$ such that

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\left|U_{1}\right| \leq\left|X_{1}\right|-(\gamma+3 \varepsilon) N, & \left|U_{2}\right| \leq\left|Y_{1}\right|-(\gamma+3 \varepsilon) N, \\
\left|R_{1}\right| \leq|P|-3 \varepsilon N, & \left|R_{2}\right| \leq|Q|-3 \varepsilon N, \tag{A.1}
\end{array}
$$

then we can embed $F$ with $U_{1} \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} X_{1}, U_{2} \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} Y_{1}, R_{1} \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} P$, and $R_{2} \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} Q$.
Proof. We describe an algorithm of embedding trees in $F$ by applying Lemma 5.1 repeatedly while mapping as many non-root vertices as possible to $X \backslash P$ and $Y \backslash Q$. Assume that trees $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{i-1}$ from $F$ have been embedded such that $\bigcup_{j<i} V\left(T_{j}\right) \cap U_{1} \rightarrow$ $X_{1}$ and $\bigcup_{j<i} V\left(T_{j}\right) \cap U_{2} \rightarrow Y_{1}$. Let $X_{1}^{*}, Y_{1}^{*}, P^{*}, Q^{*}$ denote the sets of available vertices in $X_{1}, Y_{1}, P, Q$, respectively, at this moment. The assumption (A.1) implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|X_{1}^{*}\right|,\left|Y_{1}^{*}\right| \geq(\gamma+3 \varepsilon) N . \tag{A.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Without loss of generality, suppose the next tree $T_{i}$ in $F$ has its root at $U_{1}$. Let $X_{0}=X_{1}^{*} \backslash P$ if $\left|X_{1}^{*} \backslash P\right| \geq \gamma N$; otherwise $X_{0}=X_{1}^{*}$. Similarly we define $Y_{0}$. In order to embed $T_{i} \rightarrow P^{*} \cup X_{0} \cup Y_{0}$ by Lemma 5.1, we need to verify that $\left|P^{*}\right| \geq 3 \varepsilon N$ and $\left|X_{0}\right|,\left|Y_{0}\right| \geq \gamma N$. It is easy to see that, for example, $\left|X_{0}\right| \geq \gamma N$ follows from the definition of $X_{0}$ and (A.2). Since $\left|R_{1}\right| \leq|P|-3 \varepsilon N,\left|P^{*}\right| \leq 3 \varepsilon N$ is only possible when $P$ contains images of non-root vertices. This implies that $X_{1} \backslash P$ has fewer than $\gamma N$ vertices available before embedding $T_{i-1}$. Together with $\left|P^{*}\right| \leq 3 \varepsilon N$, this implies that $\left|X_{1}^{*}\right|<(\gamma+3 \varepsilon) N$, a contradiction.

The proof of Lemma 5.4 Part 3 is somewhat technical. The main difficulty is that when embedding the first tree $T_{1}$ of $F$, the image $u$ of the second root $r_{2}$ has not been decided yet so we can not purposely avoid $P:=N(u, X)$ or $Q:=N(u, Y)$ as in the proof of Corollary A.1. Certainly we want to map $\operatorname{Rt}(F)$ to the vertices that are typical to the sets of available vertices in $X$ and $Y$. Nevertheless we may not be able to embed an
ordered $F$ to $C \cup X \cup Y$ even if $F^{o}:=F-R t(F)$ has a bipartition similar to the one in Corollary A.1:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\left|U_{1}\right| \leq|X|-(\gamma+3 \varepsilon) N, & \left|U_{2}\right| \leq|Y|-(\gamma+3 \varepsilon) N, \\
\left|R_{1}\right| \leq d(C, X) N-\varepsilon N-3 \varepsilon N, & \left|R_{2}\right| \leq d(C, Y) N-\varepsilon N-3 \varepsilon N . \tag{A.3}
\end{array}
$$

Let us give an example. Construct a tripartite random graph on three sets $C, X, Y$ of size $N$ such that each edge appears with probability $1 / 3$ independently. Suppose that $F$ consists of two $\varepsilon N$-trees with roots $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$. Accordingly $F^{o}=F-\left\{r_{1}, r_{2}\right\}$ is partitioned into two forests $F_{1}$ and $F_{2}$, each of which consists of trees of order at most $\varepsilon N$. Suppose that $v\left(F_{1}\right)=v\left(F_{2}\right)=(1-2 \gamma) N$ and all trees in $F_{1}, F_{2}$ have ratio $1 / 2$ (for example, they are paths of even order). Furthermore, assume that $\left|\operatorname{Rt}\left(F_{1}\right)\right|=\frac{N}{6}$ and $\left|\operatorname{Rt}\left(F_{2}\right)\right|=\left(\frac{1}{2}-2 \gamma\right) N$. After embedding $r_{1}$ to $C$ and $F_{1}$ to $X \cup Y$, the sets $X^{*}$ and $Y^{*}$ of the remaining vertices are of size about $N / 2$ (because Ratio $\left(F_{1}\right)=1 / 2$ ). However, for each vertex $u \in C$, we have $\operatorname{deg}\left(u, X^{*} \cup Y^{*}\right)=\left|X^{*} \cup Y^{*}\right| / 3 \approx \frac{N}{3}<\left(\frac{1}{2}-2 \gamma\right) N=\left|R t\left(F_{2}\right)\right|$. There is no enough space for $\operatorname{Rt}\left(F_{2}\right)$ no matter how we map $r_{2}$ in $C$. On the other hand, let $\left(U_{1}, U_{2}\right)$ be a bipartition of $F^{o}$ such that the roots of $F_{1}$ and $F_{2}$ are distributed evenly. Let $R_{i}=V\left(F^{o}\right) \cap U_{i}$. Then

$$
\left|R_{1}\right|=\left|R_{2}\right|=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{N}{6}+\left(\frac{1}{2}-2 \gamma\right) N\right)=\frac{N}{3}-\gamma N \leq \frac{N}{3}-4 \varepsilon N
$$

and $\left|U_{1}\right|=\left|U_{2}\right|=(1-2 \gamma) N \leq N-(\gamma+3 \varepsilon) N$. Thus (A.3) holds.
Let $X, Y$ be adjacent clusters with $P \subseteq X$ and $Q \subseteq Y$, we write $F \rightarrow(P, Q ; X, Y)$ if $F \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} X \cup Y$ with $R t(F) \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} P \cup Q$.

Lemma A.2. Let $X, Y \in \mathcal{V}$ be two adjacent clusters with subsets $P \subseteq X_{1} \subseteq X$ and $Q \subseteq Y_{1} \subseteq Y$. Assume that $\left|X_{1}\right| \leq\left|Y_{1}\right|$. Let $F$ be a forest consisting of trees of order between 2 and $\varepsilon N$ (inclusive). Then $F \rightarrow\left(P, Q ; X_{1}, Y_{1}\right)$ if

$$
\begin{equation*}
v(F) \leq \min \left\{2|P|+2|Q|-12 \varepsilon N, \min \{|P|,|Q|\}+\left|X_{1}\right|-(2 \gamma+7 \varepsilon) N\right\} \tag{A.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Furthermore, let $X_{1}^{*}, Y_{1}^{*}$ denote the sets of available vertices in $X_{1}, Y_{1}$ after $F$ is embedded, and $X_{1}^{\prime}:=X_{1}-X_{1}^{*}$ and $Y_{1}^{\prime}:=Y_{1}-Y_{1}^{*}$. Then one of the following holds.

Case 1: $\left|\left|X_{1}^{*}\right|-\left|Y_{1}^{*}\right|\right| \leq \max \left\{| | X_{1}\left|-\left|Y_{1}\right|\right|, \varepsilon N\right\}$.
Case 2: $\left|X_{1}^{\prime}\right|,\left|Y_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq|P|-3 \varepsilon N$.
Case 3: $\left|X_{1}^{\prime}\right|,\left|Y_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq|Q|-3 \varepsilon N$.
Proof. We show that there is a bipartition of $V(F)$ into $U_{1}$ and $U_{2}$, with $R_{1}=$ $R t(F) \cap U_{1}$ and $R_{2}=R t(F) \cap U_{2}$ satisfying (A.1). Then $F \rightarrow\left(P, Q ; X_{1}, Y_{1}\right)$ follows from Corollary A.1.

Suppose that $F=\left\{T_{1}, \ldots, T_{s}\right\}$. For every $i \leq s$, we have $\left|\left(T_{i}\right)_{\text {even }}\right|,\left|\left(T_{i}\right)_{\text {odd }}\right| \leq \varepsilon N-1$ because $v\left(T_{i}\right) \leq \varepsilon N$, . Fix $i \leq s$. By distributing the roots of $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{i}$ properly, we obtain a bipartition $\left(U_{1}^{i}, U_{2}^{i}\right)$ of $T_{1} \cup \cdots \cup T_{i}$ such that $\left|U_{1}^{i}\right| \leq\left|U_{2}^{i}\right|<\left|U_{1}^{i}\right|+\varepsilon N$. Let $R_{1}^{i}=R t(F) \cap U_{1}^{i}$ and $R_{2}^{i}=R t(F) \cap U_{2}^{i}$. Now we consider three possibilities.
(1). $\left|R_{1}^{s}\right| \leq|P|-3 \varepsilon N$ and $\left|R_{2}^{s}\right| \leq|Q|-3 \varepsilon N$.

Let $U_{1}=U_{1}^{s}, U_{2}=U_{2}^{s}, R_{1}=R_{1}^{s}$, and $R_{2}=R_{2}^{s}$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|U_{1}\right| \leq\left|U_{2}\right|<\left|U_{1}\right|+\varepsilon N . \tag{A.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

We claim that $\left(U_{1}, U_{2}\right)$ is a bipartition of $F$ satisfying (A.1). Clearly $R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$ satisfy (A.1). Using (A.5) and $\left|U_{1}\right|+\left|U_{2}\right|=v(F) \leq 2\left|X_{1}\right|-(2 \gamma+7 \varepsilon) N$, we derive that $2\left|U_{2}\right| \leq$ $2\left|X_{1}\right|-(2 \gamma+6 \varepsilon) N$, and consequently $\left|U_{1}\right| \leq\left|U_{2}\right| \leq\left|X_{1}\right|-(\gamma+3 \varepsilon) N$.

We observe that Case 1 holds. In fact, $\left|Y_{1}\right| \geq\left|X_{1}\right|$ implies that $\left|Y_{1}^{*}\right|+\left|Y_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq\left|X_{1}^{*}\right|+\left|X_{1}^{\prime}\right|$. Since $\left|X_{1}^{\prime}\right|=\left|U_{1}\right|$ and $\left|Y_{1}^{\prime}\right|=\left|U_{2}\right|$, we have $\left|Y_{1}^{*}\right|-\left|X_{1}^{*}\right| \geq\left|U_{1}\right|-\left|U_{2}\right|>-\varepsilon N$ by (A.5). On the other hand, $\left|Y_{1}^{*}\right|-\left|X_{1}^{*}\right|=\left(\left|Y_{1}\right|-\left|X_{1}\right|\right)-\left(\left|U_{2}\right|-\left|U_{1}\right|\right) \leq\left|Y_{1}\right|-\left|X_{1}\right|$ by (A.5). Putting them together, we obtain $\left|\left|X_{1}^{*}\right|-\left|Y_{1}^{*}\right|\right| \leq \max \left\{\left|Y_{1}\right|-\left|X_{1}\right|, \varepsilon N\right\}$.
(2). There exists $i<s$ such that $\left|R_{1}^{i}\right|=|P|-3 \varepsilon N$.

In this case, after constructing $\left(U_{1}^{i}, U_{2}^{i}\right)$, we add the remaining trees of $F$ to $U_{1}^{i}$ and $U_{2}^{i}$ such that all roots are in $U_{2}^{i}$. Let $\left(U_{1}, U_{2}\right)$ denote the resulting bipartition and $R_{i}=$ $\operatorname{Rt}(F) \cap U_{i}$ for $i=1,2$. We claim that $U_{1}, U_{2}, R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$ satisfy (A.1). First, we have $\left|R_{1}\right|=\left|R_{1}^{i}\right|=|P|-3 \varepsilon N$. Second, it is impossible to have $\left|R_{2}\right|>|Q|-3 \varepsilon N$ because it implies that $\left|R_{1}\right|+\left|R_{2}\right|>|P|+|Q|-6 \varepsilon N$. Since every tree in $F$ has at least 2 vertices, this yields that $v(F) \geq 2\left(\left|R_{1}\right|+\left|R_{2}\right|\right)>2(|P|+|Q|-6 \varepsilon N)$, contrary to (A.4). Since $\left|R_{1}^{i}\right|=|P|-3 \varepsilon N$ and every tree in $F$ has at least 2 vertices, we have $\left|U_{1}^{i}\right|,\left|U_{2}^{i}\right| \geq|P|-3 \varepsilon N$. Together with

$$
\left|U_{1}\right|+\left|U_{2}\right|=v(F) \leq|P|+\left|X_{1}\right|-(\gamma+6 \varepsilon) N \leq|P|+\left|Y_{1}\right|-(\gamma+6 \varepsilon) N,
$$

it gives that $\left|U_{2}\right| \leq\left|Y_{1}\right|-(\gamma+3 \varepsilon) N$ and $\left|U_{1}\right| \leq\left|X_{1}\right|-(\gamma+3 \varepsilon) N$.
Furthermore, we are in Case 2 because $\left|X_{1}^{\prime}\right|,\left|Y_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq \min \left\{\left|U_{1}^{i}\right|,\left|U_{2}^{i}\right|\right\} \geq|P|-3 \varepsilon N$.
(3). There exists $i<s$ such that $\left|R_{2}^{i}\right|=|Q|-3 \varepsilon N$.

In this case we add the remaining trees of $F$ to $U_{1}^{i}$ and $U_{2}^{i}$ such that all their roots are in $U_{1}^{i}$. The rest of the proof is similar to (2) except that we derive Case 3, $\left|X_{1}^{\prime}\right|,\left|Y_{1}^{\prime}\right| \geq$ $|Q|-3 \varepsilon N$, instead.

Proof of Lemma 5.4 Part 3. Suppose that $F=\left\{T_{1}, \ldots, T_{s}\right\}$ has roots $r_{1}, \ldots, r_{s}$ and satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|F\| \leq\left(d_{x}+d_{y}+\lambda-2 \gamma-13 \varepsilon\right) N \tag{A.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

We embed trees $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{s}$ to $C \cup X \cup Y$ in order. Let $X^{0}=Y^{0}=\emptyset$. For $i=1, \ldots, s$, let $X^{i}$ and $Y^{i}$ denote the sets of occupied vertices in $X$ and $Y$, respectively, after embedding $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{i}$. Our goal is to prove the following claim.

Claim. For $i=1, \ldots, s$, let $u_{i} \in C$ be an unoccupied vertex in $C$ that is typical to $X-X^{i-1}$ and $Y-Y^{i-1}$. Then we can embed $T_{i}$ such that $R t\left(T_{i}\right) \rightarrow u_{i}$ and $T_{i}-r_{i} \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N}$ $\left(X-X^{i-1}\right) \cup\left(Y-Y^{i-1}\right)$. In addition, one of the following holds.

Case a) $\left|\left|X^{i}\right|-\left|Y^{i}\right|\right|<\varepsilon N$.
Case b) $\left|X^{i}\right|,\left|Y^{i}\right| \geq d_{x} N-5 \varepsilon N$.
Case c) $\left|X^{i}\right|,\left|Y^{i}\right| \geq d_{y} N-5 \varepsilon N$.

The claim immediately implies $F \rightarrow(C,\{X, Y\})$ : by the regularity of $(C, X)$ and $(C, Y)$, all but at most $s-1+2 \varepsilon N<3 \varepsilon N$ of $C$ can be chosen as $u_{i}$ for $1 \leq i \leq s$. Furthermore, since $X^{0}=Y^{0}=\emptyset, u_{1}$ can be any vertex in $C$ that is typical to $X$ and $Y$.

Let us prove this claim by induction on $i$. To facilitate our induction, we start with $i=0$ : there is nothing to embed; we are in Case a) because $\left|X^{0}\right|=\left|Y^{0}\right|=0$. Suppose the claim holds for $i-1$ for some $i \geq 1$. Then $\left\{T_{1}, \ldots, T_{i-1}\right\} \rightarrow(C,\{X, Y\})$ such that Case a), b) or c) holds for $i-1$. Let $X_{1}=X-X^{i-1}$ and $Y_{1}=Y-Y^{i-1}$ denote the sets of available vertices in $X$ and $Y$. Without loss of generality, assume that $\left|X_{1}\right| \leq\left|Y_{1}\right|$.

We first map the root $r_{i}$ of $T_{i}$ to the given vertex $u_{i} \in C$. Then we attempt to embed the forest $F_{i}:=T_{i}-\left\{r_{i}\right\}$ by Lemma A. 2 to $X_{1} \cup Y_{1}$ with $P:=N\left(u, X_{1}\right)$, and $Q:=N\left(u, Y_{1}\right)$. For convenience, write $x_{0}=\left|X^{i-1}\right|, y_{0}=\left|Y^{i-1}\right|, x_{1}=\left|X_{1}\right|$, and $y_{1}=\left|Y_{1}\right|$ (so $x_{0}+x_{1}=y_{0}+y_{1}=N$ ). Since $u_{i}$ is typical to $X_{1}$ and $Y_{1}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
|P| \geq d_{x} x_{1}-\varepsilon N \quad \text { and } \quad|Q| \geq d_{y} y_{1}-\varepsilon N \tag{A.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

If (A.4) holds for $F_{i}$, then $F_{i} \xrightarrow{2 \varepsilon N} X_{1} \cup Y_{1}$ by Lemma A.2. Otherwise

$$
v\left(F_{i}\right)>\min \left\{2|P|+2|Q|-12 \varepsilon N, \min \{|P|,|Q|\}+\left|X_{1}\right|-(2 \gamma+7 \varepsilon) N\right\}
$$

which leads to two possible cases.
Case I. $v\left(F_{i}\right)>\min \{|P|,|Q|\}+\left|X_{1}\right|-(2 \gamma+7 \varepsilon) N$.
First assume that $|P| \geq|Q|$. By (A.7), it follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v\left(F_{i}\right)>|Q|+\left|X_{1}\right|-(2 \gamma+7 \varepsilon) N \geq d_{y} y_{1}+x_{1}-(2 \gamma+8 \varepsilon) N \tag{A.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Consequently

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|F\| & \geq x_{0}+y_{0}+v\left(F_{i}\right) \\
& >x_{0}+y_{0}+d_{y} y_{1}+x_{1}-(2 \gamma+8 \varepsilon) N \\
& \geq N+d_{y} N-(2 \gamma+8 \varepsilon) N \quad \text { by using } \quad d_{y} y_{1}+y_{0} \geq d_{y} y_{1}+d_{y} y_{0}=d_{y} N \\
& \geq\left(d_{x}+d_{y}+\lambda\right) N-(2 \gamma+8 \varepsilon) N \quad \text { by using } \quad d_{x} \leq 1-\lambda
\end{aligned}
$$

contrary to (A.6).
Second assume that $|P|<|Q|$. Using (A.7) we have

$$
v\left(F_{i}\right)>|P|+\left|X_{1}\right|-(2 \gamma+7 \varepsilon) N \geq d_{x} x_{1}+x_{1}-(2 \gamma+8 \varepsilon) N
$$

Consequently $\|F\|>x_{0}+y_{0}+x_{1}+x_{1} d_{x}-(2 \gamma+8 \varepsilon) N$. Now we proceed under the three cases defined in the claim.

- Under Case a), $y_{0} \geq x_{0}-\varepsilon N$, we have $\|F\|>N+d_{x} N-(2 \gamma+9 \varepsilon) N$.
- Under Case b), $y_{0} \geq d_{x} N-5 \varepsilon N$, we have $\|F\|>N+d_{x} N-(2 \gamma+13 \varepsilon) N$.
- Under Case c), $y_{0} \geq d_{y} N-5 \varepsilon N$, we have $\|F\|>N+d_{y} N-(2 \gamma+13 \varepsilon) N$.

Since $\left\{d_{x}, d_{y}\right\} \leq 1-\lambda$, all these cases yields that $\|F\|>\left(d_{x}+d_{y}+\lambda\right) N-(2 \gamma+13 \varepsilon) N$, contrary to (A.6).

Case II. $v\left(F_{i}\right)>2|P|+2|Q|-12 \varepsilon N$.
Using (A.7) we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|F\| & >x_{0}+y_{0}+2\left(d_{x} x_{1}+d_{y} y_{1}-2 \varepsilon N\right)-12 \varepsilon N \\
& =d_{x} N+d_{y} N+\left(x_{0}+d_{x} N-2 d_{x} x_{0}\right)+\left(y_{0}+d_{y} N-2 d_{y} y_{0}\right)-16 \varepsilon N
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $2 \gamma>3 \varepsilon$, in order to get a contradiction to (A.6), it suffices to show that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(x_{0}+d_{x} N-2 d_{x} x_{0}\right)+\left(y_{0}+d_{y} N-2 d_{y} y_{0}\right) \geq \lambda N \tag{A.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $0 \leq d_{x}, d_{y} \leq 1$ and $0 \leq x_{0}, y_{0} \leq N$,

$$
x_{0}-d_{x} x_{0}, \quad d_{x} N-d_{x} x_{0}, \quad y_{0}-d_{y} y_{0}, \quad d_{y} N-d_{y} y_{0}
$$

are all non-negative. When $x_{0} \geq N / 2$, we have $x_{0}+d_{x} N-2 d_{x} x_{0} \geq x_{0}-d_{x} x_{0} \geq \lambda N / 2$ (by using $d_{x} \leq 1-\lambda$ ). Similarly when $y_{0} \geq N / 2$, we have $y_{0}+d_{y} N-2 d_{y} y_{0} \geq \lambda N / 2$. If both $x_{0} \geq N / 2$ and $y_{0} \geq N / 2$, then (A.9) holds. Otherwise assume that $x_{0}<N / 2$. It is easy to see that $f\left(d_{x}\right):=x_{0}+d_{x} N-2 d_{x} x_{0}$ is an increasing function of $d_{x}$. Since $d_{x} \geq \lambda$, this implies that $f\left(d_{x}\right) \geq x_{0}+\lambda N-2 \lambda x_{0} \geq \lambda N$ (since $\lambda \leq 1 / 2$ ). The case when $y_{0}<N / 2$ is the same.

Now we complete our induction proof by showing one of the cases a), b) or c) holds for $i$. By induction hypothesis, Case a), b) or c) holds for $i-1$. Since $X^{i-1} \subseteq X^{i}$ and $Y^{i-1} \subseteq Y^{i}$, if either Case b) or Case c) holds for $i-1$, then it holds for $i$ as well. We may thus assume that Case a) holds for $i-1$, namely, $\| X^{i-1}\left|-\left|Y^{i-1}\right|\right|<\varepsilon N$. Since $|X|=|Y|=N$, it follows that $\left|\left|X_{1}\right|-\left|Y_{1}\right|\right|<\varepsilon N$.

Since we embedded $F_{i}$ by Lemma A.2, one of the cases 1, 2, and 3 in Lemma A. 2 must hold. First assume that Case 1 holds. Then $\left|\left|X_{1}^{*}\right|-\left|Y_{1}^{*}\right|\right| \leq \max \left\{| | X_{1}|-| Y_{1} \|, \varepsilon N\right\}<\varepsilon N$, where $X_{1}^{*}, Y_{1}^{*}$ denote the sets of unoccupied vertices in $X_{1}, Y_{1}$ after embedding $F_{i}$. Since $X^{i}=X-X_{1}^{*}$ and $Y^{i}=Y-Y_{1}^{*}$, this implies that $\| X^{i}\left|-\left|Y^{i}\right|\right|<\varepsilon N$. Hence Case a) holds for $i$.

Now assume that Lemma A. 2 Case 2 holds, namely, $\left|X^{i}-X^{i-1}\right|,\left|Y^{i}-Y^{i-1}\right| \geq|P|-$ $3 \varepsilon N$. By using (A.7), we derive that

$$
\left|X^{i}\right|=\left|X^{i-1}\right|+\left|X^{i}-X^{i-1}\right| \geq\left|X^{i-1}\right|+\left(d_{x}\left|X_{1}\right|-\varepsilon N\right)-3 \varepsilon N \geq d_{x} N-4 \varepsilon N
$$

and (using $\left|\left|X^{i-1}\right|-\left|Y^{i-1}\right|\right|<\varepsilon N$ as well)

$$
\left|Y^{i}\right|=\left|Y^{i-1}\right|+\left|Y^{i}-Y^{i-1}\right| \geq\left(\left|X^{i-1}\right|-\varepsilon N\right)+\left(d_{x}\left|X_{1}\right|-\varepsilon N\right)-3 \varepsilon N \geq d_{x} N-5 \varepsilon N
$$

Thus Case b) holds for $F$.
Similarly we can derive Case c) for $i$ if Lemma A. 2 Case 3 holds. This finally completes the proof of Lemma 5.4 Part 3.


[^0]:    *A preliminary version of this paper appears in the Ph.D. dissertation (2001) of the author under the supervision of Endre Szemerédi. Research supported in part by NSF grant DMS-9983703, NSA grants H98230-05-1-0140, H98230-07-1-0019, and H98230-10-1-0165, a DIMACS graduate student Fellowship at Rutgers University, and a VIGRE Postdoctoral Fellowship at University of Illinois at Chicago.
    ${ }^{1}$ We prefer $N(v, X)$ to the widely used notation $N_{X}(v)$ because we want to save the subscript for the underlying graph.

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ This is not a standard notation: many researchers instead define $G-H:=G-V(H)$.

[^2]:    ${ }^{3}$ This is a different conjecture from their well-known conjecture on Ramsey numbers for graphs with degree constraints.

[^3]:    ${ }^{4}$ As noted by a referee, we may only define one extremal case since $G$ is in EC1 if and only if its complement $\bar{G}$ is in EC2.

[^4]:    ${ }^{5}$ For example, assuming $8 \varepsilon<\gamma^{2}<\gamma<d$ we have $(d-\varepsilon) \gamma>\frac{d}{2} \gamma>\frac{\gamma^{2}}{2}>4 \varepsilon$.

[^5]:    ${ }^{6}$ If $d_{x}=0$, then all vertices $u \in C$ are typical to $X \operatorname{because} \operatorname{deg}(u, X) \geq 0>-\varepsilon N$.
    ${ }^{7}$ This means that there is a partition $V\left(F^{o}\right)=A \cup B$ such that $A, B$ are independent.

[^6]:    ${ }^{8}$ Two matchings are disjoint if they have no vertex in common.

[^7]:    ${ }^{9}$ Recall that if $G_{2}$ is a subgraph of $G_{1}$, we let $G_{1}-G_{2}$ be the subgraph of $G_{1}$ obtained by removing all edges of $G_{2}$ and all vertices that are only incident to edges of $G_{2}$.

[^8]:    ${ }^{10}$ It is easy to see that any tree with more than $m$ vertices must contain an $m$-vertex.

[^9]:    ${ }^{11}$ In (7.4) and (7.5), we can add floors to $\theta n$ and $\sqrt{\theta} n$ because all other terms in the inequalities are integers.

[^10]:    ${ }^{12}$ For example, in Case 1), we use $\left|U_{1}\right|-\left|U_{2}\right|=g-2 g_{0}=1$.
    ${ }^{13}$ Otherwise either $T_{0}$ or $T_{1}$ is a star but this is impossible because $g_{i}<g \leq 2 \sqrt{\theta} n+1$ and $T_{i}$ has at least $11 \sqrt{\theta} n$ leaves.

[^11]:    ${ }^{14}$ This means that $r_{i}$ is the mid-point of some $Q_{j}$.

